ZIM SCHOOL OF ENGLISH AND TEST PREPARATION

IELTS SPEAKING REVIEW VOL.5

Actual Tests in 2020
Task analysis and ideas
Band 7 sample answers
Topic vocabulary and phrases

ZIM SCHOOL OF ENGLISH AND TEST PREPARATION

IELTS SPEAKING REVIEW VOL.5

Actual Tests in 2020
Task analysis and ideas
Band 7 sample answers
Topic vocabulary and phrases

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mục lục

IELTS Speaking Part 1

1. Conversation With A Stranger 16
2. Opinions/ideas 17
3. Tea or Coffee 18
4. Age 19
5. Public Transportation 20
6. Changes 21
7. Picnics 22
8. Being in a hurry 23
9. Clothes 24
10. Trying new activities 25
11. Weekends 26
12. Age/Different stages in life 27
13. Discussion 28
14. Recycle 29
15. Sport 30
16. Borrowing / Lending 31
17. Voice 32
18. Haircut 33
19. Friend 35
20. Jeans 37
21. Sunshine 39
22. Trust 40
23. Movies 42
24. Travelling 43
25. Music 44
26. Walking 45
27. Sleep 46
28. Cooking 48
29. Drink water 50
30. Fish 50
31. Perfume 51
32. Photos/Pictures 52
33. Colours 53
34. Laughter 54
35. Running 55
36. Pen and Pencil 56
37. Break 57
38. Scenery 58
39. Being alone 59
40. Water Sports 60
41. Science class 61
42. Numbers 62
43. Art 63
44. Sweets 64
45. Dessert 65
46. History 66
47. Park 67
48. Make up 68
49. Concentration 69
50. Countryside 70
51. Street market 71
52. Plants 72
53. Sky 73
54. Animals 74
55. Insects 75
56. Handwritting 76
57. Patience 77
58. Tidy 78

IELTS Speaking Part 2

1. Describe a performance you watched recently 80
2. Describe a family member who you spend the most time with 82
3. Describe a time when someone apologized to you 84
4. Describe an important journey that was delayed 86
5. Describe a successful small company that you know 88
6. Describe a person on the news that you'd like to meet 91
7. Describe a team where you were a member 93
8. Describe a family (not your own) which you like and are happy to know 96
9. Describe something you bought but difficult to use at first 98
10. Describe a change that can improve your local area 101

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

11. Describe a piece of important news you got through a text message 104
12. Describe a new skill you learned that you think is important 107
13. Describe a place (not home) you spent time relaxing 109
14. Describe a time you were surprised to meet a friend 112
15. Describe an occasion you got lost that you didn't know 115
16. Describe a place you visited that has been affected by pollution 117
17. Describe a time you made a mistake and how you dealt with it 120
18. Describe a person whom you met for the first time and made you happy 122
19. Describe something you did which was a waste of time. 124
20. Describe a volunteering experience you have had. 126
21. Describe a project you worked on in your school/college or office 128
22. Describe a person who is full of energy 130
23. Describe a person who taught you something (knowledge or principles) 132
24. Describe a piece of advice you received when choosing your major or job 134
25. Describe a popular product that is made in your region e.g. food, handicraft 136
26. Describe your favorite actor/ actress or dancer. 138
27. Describe a person you want to enjoy dinner with 140
28. Describe a program on computer/a mobile app on the phone that you use 142
29. Describe a time you wouldn't use the mobile phone 144
30. Describe a crowded place you have been to 146
31. Describe an occasion you helped your family members 148
32. Describe a noisy place that annoys you 150
33. Describe a foreign country (culture) you want to know more about 152
34. Describe a time you took risk, you thought that bad things happened but still took it because you believed it had positives 154
35. Describe an old person that you know and respect 157
36. Describe something difficult you would like to succeed in doing 160
37. Describe an occasion you wore the best clothes 162
38. Describe a time when you missed an appointment 164
39. Describe a large company that you are interested in 166
40. Describe something you enjoyed doing with a group of people 169
41. Describe a job you would like to do in a foreign country for a short period of time 172
42. Describe a thing you once forgot to do 174
43. Describe an event you experienced but you didn't like the music played there 177
44. Describe a time when you saw children behaved badly in public 179
45. Describe the book you read that you found useful 182
46. Describe a conversation topic that you were not interested in 185
47. Describe a friend you lost contact with and started contacting again 187
48. Describe a film that made you laugh 189
49. Describe an interesting tradition in your country 192
50. Describe an area of science (physics, biology, psychology, etc.) that interests you 194
51. Describe the time when you first talked in a foreign language 197
52. Describe an ambition that you have had for a long time 200

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Lời mở đầu

IELTS Speaking 2020 Review là tài liệu được đội ngũ giảng viên luyện thi IELTS tại Anh Ngữ ZIM biên soạn với mục đích giúp người học có cái nhìn vừa tổng quan vừa chi tiết về độ khó của đề thi IELTS Speaking trong cả năm 2020. Đồng thời, tài liệu cũng cung cấp phương án xử lý các đề thi cụ thể qua việc phân tích đề, lập dàn ý và bài mẫu tham khảo. Nội dung chính của sách bao gồm:

• Tổng hợp đề thi thật IELTS Speaking trong năm 2020

• Câu trả lời tham khảo Band điểm 7+

• Phân tích các từ vựng hay trong bài

IELTS Speaking 2020 Review là sản phẩm trí tuệ của đội ngũ giảng viên tại Anh Ngữ ZIM. Các hành vi sao chép dưới mọi hình thức mà không có sự đồng ý bằng văn bản từ phía Anh Ngữ ZIM đều là những hành vi vi phạm bản quyền và luật sở hữu trí tuệ.

Scan mã QR dưới đây để truy cập Audio files

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS

Speaking Part 1

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Conversation With A Stranger

1.1

1. Is it hard to start a conversation with a stranger?

→ No, it's not a problem to me, honestly. You know, I'm an **extrovert**[1] and so, when meeting new people, I'm always the person who **breaks the ice**[2] and **strikes up a conversation.**[3]

[1]**An extrovert** /ˈek.strə.vɜːt/: một người hướng ngoại
Ví dụ: Most sales people are extroverts.

[2]**To break the ice:** nói chuyện một cách thoải mái, cởi mở với người mới gặp lần đầu tiên
Break /breɪk/: Phá vỡ
Ice /aɪs/: băng đá
Ví dụ: Someone suggested that we play a party game to break the ice.

[3]**To strike up a conversation:** bắt chuyện
Conversation /ˌkɒn.vəˈseɪ.ʃən/: cuộc hội thoại
Ví dụ: It's easy to strike up a conversation with someone when you're traveling.

2. Do you normally carry on a conversation with strangers?

→ Well, it depends. I mean, if the person is **approachable**[4] and he or she can **leave a good impression**[5] on me, then I will absolutely spend more time talking. Otherwise, it would be pretty **awkward**[6] to hold a conversation with a guy who is unwilling to let people **get to know**[7] him.

[4]**Approachable** /ˈprəʊ.tʃə.bəl/: **thân thiện và dễ bắt chuyện**
Ví dụ: Graham's always very approachable.

[5]**To leave a good impression on someone:** **để lại một ấn tượng tốt cho ai đó**

Impression /ɪmˈpreʃ.ən/: **Ấn tượng**
Ví dụ: She leave a good impression on us.

[6]**Awkward** /ˈɔː.kwəd/: **cảm giác ngượng nghịu**
Ví dụ: Some of the questions were rather awkward.

[7]**Get to know someone:** **làm quen và tìm hiểu về ai đó**
Ví dụ: The first couple of meetings are for the doctor and patient to get to know each other.

3. Are you afraid of being evaluated when you meet someone for the first time?

→ Honestly speaking, I don't really mind. I try not to think about it much because actually, how I'm perceived by others is not as important as how I value myself.

Mở rộng

Chủ đề tương tự: Friends/ relatives/ celebrities (part I)/ nhóm chủ đề tả người (part II)

- Các từ vựng trên có thể được dùng để diễn tả về tính cách của một người

Ví dụ: What kinds of people do you like to make friends with?

Well, anyone who is approachable can leave a very good impression on me. If I find him/ her interesting, I would be ready to get to know and make friends with that person.

- Mở rộng cho câu trả lời ở part II

Ví dụ: Describe an interesting conversation you had with someone

I do remember a time when I had to talk to a complete stranger. It was around 5 years ago, on my very first trip to Ho Chi Minh City. It was just a short moment but I still remember that I was the one who broke the ice and struck up the conversation...

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Opinions/ideas

1.2

1. When children should have their own ideas/ opinions?

→ Well, I suppose that children should be encouraged to form their own ideas when they start school. At that time, kids can not always **be reliant on**[1] their parents so it's necessary to develop the ability to think for themselves and even make their own decisions in some cases.

[1]**To be reliant on someone/ something:** phụ thuộc vào ai/ cái gì
Reliant /rɪˈlaɪ.ənt/: dựa dẫm
Ví dụ: The project is reliant on volunteers.

2. What are the benefits when children have their own ideas/opinions?

→ An obvious advantage is that children will become more independent. Well, it's true that there will not always be someone to guide or tell them what to do; therefore, developing their own ways of thinking will gradually help kids find solutions to their own problems later on.

3. What are the responsibilities of teachers to help children develop their ideas/opinions?

→ Well, quite a tough question since I don't usually spend time with children or teach them actually. But I guess the best way is to ask questions and **give prompts**[2] or examples so that they can **spark ideas**[3] themselves. On top of that, teachers also need to encourage them and let them be creative.

[2]**To give prompts** /gɪv prɒmpts/**:** đưa ra gợi ý
Ví dụ: Adults give prompts or hints to enable children to respond.

[3]**To spark idea** /spɑːk aɪˈdɪə/ : nảy ra ý tưởng
Ví dụ: They spark ideas for stories.

4. Do you think children are taught to have the same ideas with their parents?

→ Honestly, I don't agree with that. You know, there are always differences between generations. I mean, children are influenced by other people rather than just their parents and they will definitely have their own **perspective**[4] on life. Sometimes, they may **come up with**[5] different ideas from their parents, so forcing kids to think like adults only limits their imagination and creativity.

[4]**Perspective** /pəˈspek.tɪv/: Góc nhìn, quan điểm
Ví dụ: Her attitude lends a fresh perspective to the subject

[5]**To come up with:** nghĩ ra (ý tưởng)
Ví dụ: She's come up with some amazing scheme to double her income.

Mở rộng

Chủ đề tương tự: Describe a person who has interesting ideas or opinions (part II)

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Tea or Coffee

1.3

1. Do Vietnamese people like to drink tea or coffee?

→ Well, I think coffee is more popular. You see, drinking a cup of coffee is **a daily habit**[1] of many Vietnamese people, and coffee shops can be found at every corner in this city. Coffee is my **preference**[2] too, just because it tastes better.

[1]**A daily habit:** một thói quen hằng ngày.
Daily /ˈdeɪ.li/: hằng ngày
Habit /ˈhæb.ɪt/: thói quen

[2]**Preference** /ˈpref.ər.əns/: sở thích, sự ưa thích

2. Do you prepare tea or coffee for the guests at home?

→ Although I'm more into coffee, I just offer tea to my guests since many of them **can't stand the bitterness**[3] of coffee. Also, coffee contains a lot of caffeine, which may make people stay awake at night. Well, I don't want to **ruin**[4] their sleep.

[3]**Can't stand the bitterness** /ˈbɪt.ə.nəs/: không thể chịu được vị đắng

[4]**To ruin** /ˈruː.ɪn/: phá hủy

3. When was the last time you drank tea or coffee?

→ Let me see, it probably was last weekend when I hung out with some friends of mine. After doing some shopping, we ended up at a small coffee shop. You know, it was raining at that time, and so enjoying a **hot cup of coffee while having chit-chat**[5] was the best option.

[5]**To have a chat** /hæv ə tʃæt/: trò chuyện phiếm, tán gẫu

Mở rộng

Chủ đề tương tự: weekends, visiting relatives, travelling/ holidays
Những chủ đề trên thường có cùng dạng câu hỏi về hoạt động bạn hay làm, do đó có thể dùng cách diễn đạt chung là đi trò chuyện và thưởng thức trà/ cà phê
Ví dụ:

- What do you do when you visit your relatives?
- What do you often do on the weekends?

Trả lời: Well, we tend to have a chat while sipping a hot cup of tea.
Nhóm chủ đề khác cũng có thể vận dụng ý tưởng là: concentration, sleep, staying up late
Ví dụ:

- What can help you concentrate better?
- What can affect your sleep?

Trả lời: Having a cup of coffee which contains a lot of caffeine can help me stay mentally alert/ keep awake all night.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Age

1.4

1. What do you think is the best age to learn to drive?

→ The ideal time to learn is when people turn 16. Well, this is the legal minimum **driving ages**[(1)] in my country. At this age, people are **mature**[(2)] enough to be responsible for everything they do. Besides, **acquiring new skills**[(3)] at a young age is also much faster and easier.

[(1)]**Driving ages:** Độ tuổi được phép lái xe
Driving /ˈdraɪ.vɪŋ/: lái xe
Ages /ˈeɪ·dʒɪz/: độ tuổi
Ví dụ: The article also misstated the position taken by another researcher on voting and driving ages.

[(2)]**To be mature** /məˈtʃʊər/: trưởng thành
Ví dụ: He's very mature for his age.

[(3)]**To acquire new skills:** tiếp thu các kỹ năng mới
Acquire /əˈkwaɪər/: tiếp thu
Ví dụ: The nagging sense of needing to acquire new skills, all the time, is palpable.

2. How do you feel about getting older?

→ It would be a lie if I say I'm not sad about it. Actually, there is nothing I can do to stop being older, so just let it be. I'd better enjoy every second of my life, live happily and do meaningful things so that I can have a life without regretting.

3. Should we treat people of different ages in the same way?

→ No, I don't think so. You cannot treat a 5-year-old kid just like the way you behave when meeting your grandparents, right? Older people always need to be respected.

Mở rộng

Chủ đề tương tự: Marriage

Những chủ đề trên thường có cùng dạng câu hỏi như "What is the best age for people to + V" và có thể dùng cách diễn đạt chung đó là: "khi họ trưởng thành và biết chịu trách nhiệm"

Ví dụ

- What is the best age for people to get married?

Trả lời: When they are mature enough/ when they are both physically and mentally ready. At that time, they have responsibility for everything they've done.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Public Transportation

1.5

1. What' s the most popular means of transportation in your hometown?

→ It's the bus, I would say. I see many students in my university going to school by bus **on a daily basis**[1], simply because it's cheap. You know, a bus ticket costs only around five thousand VND, such an **affordable price**[2] for anyone who is living on a **tight budget**[3] and doesn't have enough money to buy their own vehicle.

[1] **On a daily basis:** hằng ngày
Ví dụ: On a daily basis, I operated au naturel.

[2] **Affordable price** /əˈfɔː.də.bəl praɪs/: mức giá phải chăng, có thể chi trả được
Ví dụ: They are meeting consumer demand for fashionable products at affordable prices.

[3] **A tight budget:** ngân sách hạn hẹp
Tight /taɪt/: eo hẹp
Budget /ˈbʌdʒ.ɪt/: ngân sách
Ví dụ: I am on a tight budget.

2. How often do you take buses?

→ I use the bus almost everyday because like I said, it's the cheapest way to get around even though it's always **overcrowded**[4] and not very **punctual**[5].

[4] **To be overcrowded** /ˌəʊ.vəˈkraʊ.dɪd/: đông nghịt, chật ních
Ví dụ: The prisons are overcrowded

[5] **To be punctual** /ˈpʌŋk.tʃu.əl/: đúng giờ
Ví dụ: He's fairly punctual

3. Do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?

→ I think a private vehicle is a better choice for me. To be honest with you, I can **get car-sick**[6] easily. If I **travel a far distance**[7] by bus or coach, I will get a terrible headache and even **vomit**[8].

[6] **To get carsick** /get ˈkɑː.sɪk/: bị say xe
Ví dụ: If you know you are likely to get carsick, there are several ways you can prevent it.

[7] **To travel a far distance:** di chuyển khoảng cách xa
Travel /ˈtræv.əl/: di chuyển
Far /fɑːr/: xa
Distance /ˈdɪs.təns/: khoảng cách
Ví dụ: Notably, men who travelled far distances for a job obligation mainly stated travel for work.

[8] **To vomit** /ˈvɒm.ɪt/: Nôn, buồn nôn
Ví dụ: He came home drunk and vomited all over the kitchen floor.

4. Do you think people will drive more in the future?

→ It's hard to say about the future but I hope people will use more public transport instead of cars and motorbikes. Driving more just makes the air quality **deteriorate** [1], which negatively affects people's health.

[9] **To deteriorate** /dɪˈtɪə.ri.ə.reɪt/: Trở nên xấu hơn, tồi tệ hơn
Ví dụ: The political situation in the region has deteriorated rapidly.

Mở rộng

Chủ đề tương tự: Travelling, holidays, driving
Nhóm chủ đề này thông thường có đề cập đến những câu hỏi về phương thức đi lại và do đó có thể dùng chung ý tưởng về phương tiện giao thông.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Changes

1.6

1. Do you think you have changed a lot since you were young?

→ Of course yes, **not to mention**[1] changes regarding my **physical look**[2], I would say that I'm now more confident, talkative and social than I was many years back. At that time, I was just so shy that I hardly had any friends.

[1]**Not to mention:** không kể đến
Mention /ˈmen.ʃən/: đề cập
Ví dụ: I promised never to mention the incident again.

[2]**Physical look** /ˈfɪz.ɪ.kəl lʊk/: bề ngoài, ngoại hình
Ví dụ: The physical look of the movie is a revelation of a lost past.

2. What positive change might happen in your life in the next few years?

→ Well, I cannot say anything now but I hope it will be related to my **career path**[3]. You know, I have just started my job for a couple of months. Currently I'm trying to learn and gain experience so that I can be offered a higher position with a better salary in the near future.

[3]**Career path:** con đường sự nghiệp
Career /kəˈrɪər/: sự nghiệp
Path /pɑːθ/: con đường
Ví dụ: Ortiz's career path seemed equally unorthodox.

3. Have there been a lot of changes in your town/city?

→ Without a doubt. HCMC is developing really fast but at the same time, it is gradually becoming a **concrete jungle**[4]. I mean more and more **skyscrapers**[5] are being built and there is less green in this city. Unfortunately, it's a negative side.

[4]**A concrete jungle:** một "khu rừng bê tông" (ám chỉ một khu vực với nhiều tòa nhà cao tầng, không gian trống và cây xanh khá ít)
Concrete /ˈkɒŋ.kriːt/: bê tông
Jungle /ˈdʒʌŋ.gəl/: rừng
Ví dụ: New York may be a concrete jungle, but it does have some soil and sky

[5]**Skyscraper** /ˈskaɪˌskreɪ.pər/: Tòa nhà chọc trời
Ví dụ: The restaurant is at the top of one of the big downtown skyscrapers.

Mở rộng

Chủ đề tương tự: Hometown, Cities
Các nhóm chủ đề này thông thường sẽ có câu hỏi về sự thay đổi diễn ra ở quê hương hoặc thành phố đang sống và do vậy có thể .

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Picnics

1.7

1. When you were a child, did you ever go on picnics?

→ No, I didn't. Back then, my parents were so busy with their farm work and so I remember that during my childhood, I just studied hard on weekdays and **played hide and seek**[1] with some other kids living next door after school.

[1]**To play hide and seek:** chơi trốn tìm
Hide /haɪd/: trốn
Seek /si:k/ : Tìm
Ví dụ: We'd play hide and seek with guns.

2. How often do you go on picnics now?

→Rarely. To tell you the truth, I am not really interested in picnicking now. What's more, my **hectic schedule**[2] doesn't allow me to enjoy it. If I have some days off, I just wanna sleep, you know, to unwind a bit before getting back to work.

[2]**Hectic schedule:** lịch trình bận rộn
Hectic /ˈhek.tɪk/: Bận rộn, tất bật
Schedule /ˈʃedʒ.u:l/ : lịch trình
Ví dụ: Mr. Vas has a very hectic schedule.

3. Where would people go for a picnic in your country?

→ Well, I don't even care about it. Let me see, maybe on a park or on the outskirts of the city. I just can only think of these two places which may be nice spots for a picnic. People can also have a chance to **unwind**[3] and enjoy some fresh air.

[3]**To unwind** /ʌnˈwaɪnd/ : thư giãn
Ví dụ: A glass of wine in the evening helps me to unwind after work.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Being in a hurry

1.8

1. What do you often have to do very quickly?
→ Frankly, I always have to eat breakfast **in a rush**[1]. Well, **sleeping in**[2] is my bad habit, so every morning I just have a short period of time to be ready for heading to work. You know, things like **doing personal hygiene**[3]**, putting on makeup**[4] and getting dressed all take me lots of time so I have to eat quickly.

[1]**In a rush:** Trong tình trạng vội vã
Rush /rʌʃ/: vội vã
Ví dụ: In a rush about so many things

[2]**To sleep in:** ngủ nướng
Ví dụ: I usually sleep in on Saturdays.

[3]**To do personal hygiene:** làm vệ sinh cá nhân
Personal /ˈpɜː.sən.əl/: Cá nhân
Hygiene /ˈhaɪ.dʒiːn/: vệ sinh
Ví dụ: I do personal hygiene everyday

[4]**To put on makeup:** trang điểm
Ví dụ: Anyone, after all, can put on makeup.

2. Do you think you do things well when you're in a hurry?
→ I don't think so. I have to admit that I've got into trouble a thousand times because I was in a hurry. Once I broke a vase on the table while **hurriedly**[5] moving around to find my phone and get to work. I just left the mess and went out so that I could catch the bus on time.

[5]**Hurriedly** /ˈhʌr.id.li/: Một cách vội vã
Ví dụ: The party was a rather hurriedly arranged affair.

3. Do you find it difficult to do things quickly?
→ Yes, I mean who doesn't? It's hard to do something both carefully and quickly, isn't it? If I am in this position, surely I will make mistakes.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Clothes

1.9

1. What kinds of clothes do you usually wear?
→ Casual clothes like jeans and T-shirts are my best choice in the **wardrobe**[(1)]. Putting on these clothes makes me comfortable. It's also easy to **mix and match**[(2)] and I still look very **stylish**[(3)].

[(1)]**Wardrobe** /ˈwɔː.drəʊb/: tủ quần áo
Ví dụ: He hung his suit in the wardrobe.

[(2)]**Mix and match** /mɪks ænd mætʃ/: phối đồ, quần áo
Ví dụ: Alice learned to mix and match her skirts, blouses, and sweaters

[(3)]**To be stylish** /ˈstaɪ.lɪʃ/: kiểu cách, hợp thời trang
Ví dụ: The film's direction is subtle and stylish.

2. Are there any colors you do not like to wear?
→I try to avoid wearing white clothes since they tend to get dirty easily, even a small **stain**[(4)] can also be easily **recognizable**[(5)]. Washing it up and removing the dirt is much harder too.

[(4)]**Stain** /steɪn/: Vết bẩn, vết ố
Ví dụ: You can remove a red wine stain from a carpet by sprinkling salt over it.

[(5)]**To be recognizable** /ˈrek.əg.naɪ.zə.bəl/ : có thể nhận ra được
Ví dụ: The cartoon character was instantly recognizable to millions of children.

3. Do you wear the same kind of clothes on weekends and weekdays?
→ Not really. During weekdays when being at work, I have to wear a uniform which is a white shirt and a black skirt. It fits me too closely so I feel a bit uncomfortable. Well, weekends are the time for me to **put off**[(7)] my boring uniform and dress casually.

[(6)]**To put on**: mặc (quần áo)
Ví dụ: If I'm having a bad hair day, I just put on a hat.

[(7)]**Put off:** cởi bỏ (quần áo)
Ví dụ: Mr. Nirenberg was put off.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Trying new activities

1.10

1. Do you like to try new activities that you haven't done before?

→ Actually, it depends on which activity that is. For me, most of the time I'm willing to **give it a go**[(1)]**.** I would say I'm kind of **curious**[(2)] and **eager**[(3)] to learn new things or get new experiences from doing things that I have never done before.

[(1)]**To give it a go:** thử
Ví dụ: I might give it a go

[(2)]**To be curious** /ˈkjʊə.ri.əs/: tò mò, muốn tìm hiểu
Ví dụ: I was curious to know what would happen next.

[(3)]**To be eager** /ˈiː.gər/ (to do something): háo hức, mong muốn làm một việc gì đó
Ví dụ: She was eager to help.

2. Did you enjoy trying new activities when you were younger?

→ I tend to **hesitate**[(4)] a bit back then. I think I had much more fear of failure at that time but now I just try things without thinking about it so much. Even if it's something difficult and I don't succeed in the first **attempt**[(5)], I still have **a sense of achievement**[(6)] at the end.

[(4)]**To hesitate** /ˈhez.ɪ.teɪt/: chần chừ, do dự
Ví dụ: She hesitated slightly before answering the detective's question.

[(5)]**Attempt** /əˈtempt/: sự cố gắng, thử làm một việc gì đó
Ví dụ: He attempted a joke, but no one laughed.

[(6)]**A sense of achievement:** Cảm giác bản thân đạt được điều gì đó
Sense /sens/ : Cảm giác
Achievement /əˈtʃiːv.mənt/ : thành tựu
Ví dụ: It gives you a sense of achievement if you actually make it to the end of a very long book.

3. Do you prefer to try a new activity alone or with your friends?

→ Yes, I mean who doesn't? It's hard to do something both carefully and quickly, isn't it? If I am in this position, surely I will make mistakes.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Weekends

1.11

1. Do you like to go to the cinema on weekends?
→ Yes, for sure. I'm a bit of **an avid movie-goer**[1]**.** Every weekend, after hanging out, my friends and I often choose the cinema as our last destination to enjoy days off and catch up on the latest movies.

[1]**An avid movie-goer:** một người thích đi xem phim
Avid /ˈæv.ɪd/ : Ham mê
Movie-goer /ˈmuː.viˌgəʊ.ər/ : Người xem phim
Ví dụ: His mother was a chemist and an avid movie-goer.

2. What do you enjoy doing most on weekends?
→Like I said, I prefer going out with friends on Saturday and Sunday. We mostly do things like **gossiping**[2] while drinking tea, then taking selfies. It is literally the best way to unwind and relieve stress.

[2]**To gossip** /ˈgɒs.ɪp/ : Nói chuyện phiếm
Ví dụ: Jane and Lyn sat in the kitchen having a good gossip about their friends.

3. Do you think there are enough interesting things to do in your city at weekends?
→ Undoubtedly Yes. In HCMC, there is a wide range of **recreational options**[3] and places for people to choose, ranging from shopping malls, cinemas to night markets, bars and so on.

[3]**Recreational options:** Lựa chọn để giải trí
Recreational /ˌrek.riˈeɪ.ʃən.əl/ : giải trí
Options /ˈɒp.ʃən/ : Lựa chọn
Ví dụ: Recreational options are available in Garrison itself.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Age/Different stages in life

1.12

1. Are you happy with the age you are now?
→ Yes, I'm enjoying the best time of my life, at the age of twenty four. I have everything I need: **a well-paid job**[1], a boyfriend and a house to return. It can be considered as **a sense of satisfaction**[2].

[1]**A well-paid job** /ˌwel ˈpeɪd dʒɒb/: một công việc lương cao
Ví dụ: At last he had found a well-paid job that interested him.

[2]**A sense of satisfaction:** cảm giác hài lòng
Sense /sens/: Cảm giác
Satisfaction /ˌsæt.ɪsˈfæk.ʃən/: hài lòng
Ví dụ: I did not feel any sense of satisfaction at all.

2. What is the most important thing you've done in your life so far?
→ Up until now, the most crucial thing is that I have got a **decent job**[3] to earn money and **relieve the financial burden**[4] on my family. I could also buy my dad a new tie and buy my mom a new dress with the amount of money I earn by myself.

[3]**A decent job** /ˈdiː.sənt dʒɒb /: Một công việc tốt, ổn định
Ví dụ: He got a decent job doing construction

[4]**To relieve the financial burden:** giảm bớt gánh nặng tài chính
Relieve /rɪˈliːv/ : Dịu đi, giảm bớt đi
Burden /ˈbɜː.dən/: gánh nặng
Financial /faɪˈnæn.ʃəl/: tài chính
Ví dụ: The New Zealander believes that central contracts for the top players could help relieve the financial burden.

3. What do you hope you'll be doing in five years time?
→ I haven't had any clear plan yet but I think at this time 5 years later, I will be studying overseas for a **master's degree**[5]**.** You know, **pursuing further education**[6] is always my dream.

[5]**Master's degree:** bằng thạc sĩ
Degree /dɪˈgriː/: trình độ, bằng cấp
Ví dụ: He received a master's degree at Villanova.

[6]**To pursue further education:** theo đuổi nền giáo dục cao hơn
Pursue /pəˈsjuː/ : theo đuổi
Further /ˈfɜː.ðər/ : Xa hơn
Education /ˌedʒ.ʊˈkeɪ.ʃən/ : Giáo dục
Ví dụ: If they don't pursue further education by age 24, statistically it is not going to happen.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Discussion

1.13

1. What kinds of things do you enjoy discussing with your friends?

→ Well, all sorts of things from films, idols, shopping to food can be a topic of our talk. We also like to **catch up on**[1] what each of us has been up to recently. Well, I don't really know whether it's **a stereotype**[2] but women tend to have many more things to discuss than men, right?

[1]**To catch up on** /kætʃ ʌp ɒn/: bắt kịp, theo kịp
Ví dụ: we catch up on the work.

[2]**A stereotype** /ˈster.i.ə.taɪp/: một điều định kiến
Ví dụ: The characters in the book are just stereotypes

2. In a discussion, do you prefer to talk more or listen more?

→Well, I would say I'm more into listening. Honestly, I'm not a talkative person but when needed, I'm ready to raise my voice and share my opinions.

3. Do you often change your opinion during a discussion?

→ In case I find that my point's no longer appropriate, I will **adapt**[3] to make my idea better. Being **determined**[4] and sticking with an opinion is good but not all the time. Sometimes, change is for the better.

[3]**To adapt** /əˈdæpt/: thay đổi
Ví dụ: The play had been adapted for children.

[4]**To be determined** /dɪˈtɜː.mɪnd/ : kiên định
Ví dụ: She will get the job she wants - she's a very determined person.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Recycle

1.14

1. Do you recycle now? Why?
→ Yes, I do recycle but not too often. Instead, I reuse things like glass jars and bottles, paper bags or plastic bags to reduce the amount of waste thrown out. If I have no idea about how to reuse it, I will **sort things out**[(1)] and send them to the recycling centre.

[(1)]**To sort things out:** phân loại
Sort /sɔːt/ : sắp xếp
Ví dụ: He figured he'd burn through his $15,000 savings and sort things out from there.

2. Did you recycle when you were a kid?
→ No, I'm afraid. Recycling wasn't common at that time, especially in the place where I lived which was a rural area. That's why **my memory went blank**[(2)] for a second after hearing your question.

[(2)]**My memory went blank:** trí nhớ đột nhiên trống rỗng
Memory /ˈmem.ər.i/: trí nhớ
Blank/blæŋk/: trống rỗng, khoảng trống
Ví dụ: My memory went blank on my very first line.

3. Will you recycle in the future?
→ Of course yes. Recycling is **environmentally friendly**[(3)]. As I said, it helps to limit the amount of harmful **pollutants**[(4)] that need to be **disposed of**[(5)]. Besides, I will also encourage my friends and family to recycle and reuse so as to keep our environment clean.

[(3)]**To be environmentally friendly:** thân thiện và không gây hại cho môi trường
Friendly /ˈfrend.li/: thân thiện
Environmentally /ɪnˌvaɪ.rənˈmen.təl.i/(adv) : môi trường
Ví dụ: There are a growing number of investors backing firms that are environmentally-friendly.

[(4)]**Pollutants** /pəˈluː.tənt/: chất gây ô nhiễm
Ví dụ: Sulphur dioxide is one of several pollutants.

[(5)]**To dispose of** /dɪˈspəʊz əv/ : vứt ra, thải ra
Ví dụ: It took only five minutes for the world champion to dispose of his opponent.

4. What kind of things do you recycle?
→ Things made from **non-biodegradable**[(6)] materials like plastic, glass, metal, … can be recycled.

[(6)]**Non-biodegradable** /nɒn baɪ.əʊ.dɪˈgreɪ.də.bəl/: không có khả năng tự hủy sinh học
Ví dụ: Globally, around six billion non-biodegradable cards are produced each year.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Sport

1.15

1. What sports did you do when you were a kid?

→ Actually I didn't play any sports when I was a little girl. Instead, I just spent all my childhood playing traditional games such as hide and seek, bag jumping, ….

2. What's your favorite sport? Why?

→Now, I'm still not a **sporty person**[(1)] so I don't **have a passion for**[(2)] any particular kinds of sport. But if I have to choose one, I would love to take up swimming. Well, I think it's kinda **exhilarating**[(3)] and good fun to relax during **a boiling hot weather**[(4)].

[(1)]**A sporty** /ˈspɔː.ti/: một người yêu thích và giỏi thể thao
Ví dụ: Guy wasn't really the sporty type.

[(2)]**To have a passion for something:** có niềm đam mê, yêu thích về một cái gì đó
Passion /ˈpæʃ.ən/ : đam mê
Ví dụ: I have a passion for history.

[(3)]**To be exhilarating and good fun:** hứng khởi và vui vẻ
Exhilarating /ɪgˈzɪl.ə.reɪ.tɪŋ/ : Hứng khởi
Ví dụ: His work is exhilarating and good fun

[(4)]**A boiling hot weather:** thời tiết nóng sôi (nóng như nước sôi)
Boiling /ˈbɔɪ.lɪŋ/: sôi
Hot /hɒt/ : nóng
Weather /ˈweð.ər/ :thời tiết
Ví dụ: We don't usually have such boiling hot weather.

3. Do you watch sports? Why?

→ No. Watching sports is **not my cup of tea**[(5)]. I find it so **tedious**[(6)]. In fact, I'm more into watching comedies or TV series which make me laugh **hysterically**[(7)] to relieve my stress.

[(5)]**My cup of tea (idiom):** sở thích của tôi
Ví dụ: Opera is not my cup of tea.

[(6)]**To be tedious** /ˈtiː.di.əs/ : buồn chán
Ví dụ: The problem is I find most forms of exercise so tedious.

[(7)]**Laugh hysterically:** cười một cách điên cuồng
Hysterically /hɪˈster.ɪ.kəl.i/ : điên cuồng, cuồng loạn
Laugh /lɑːf/ : Cười
Ví dụ: She started laughing hysterically.

4. Are you a fan of any sport teams? Why?

→ Honestly, I don't have my favorite team because like I said, I'm not **fond of**[(8)] watching these matches. **Having said that**[(9)], I do admire the Vietnamese national football team. You know, all players are skillful despite their young age.

[(8)]**To be fond of:** thích
Ví dụ: She was very fond of horses

[(9)]**Having said that:** mặc dù vậy
Ví dụ: He forgets most things, but having said that, he always remembers my birthday

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Borrowing / Lending

1.16

1. Have you ever borrowed money from others?
→ Yes, occasionally, in unexpected cases. Like, yesterday, I did borrow some money from my roommates to buy some food since I forgot my wallet at school. But most of the time, I try to manage my money carefully so that I won't **get into debt**[1] some days.

[1]**To get into debt:** nợ nần
Debt /det/ : nợ
Ví dụ: He got into debt after he lost his job.

2. Do you like lending things to others?
→ I don't mind lending things as long as the borrower promises to return it back to me on time and **on top of that**[2], they must be a responsible person because I don't like to see any damage to my stuff.

[2]**On top of that:** trên hết là
Ví dụ: On top of that, it was funny.

3. How do you feel when people don't return the things they borrowed from you?
→ Basically, those people will **leave a bad impression on**[3] me. They have **betrayed my trust**[4]. Well, it's not that serious actually but I won't lend them anything after that.

[3]**To leave a bad impression on somebody:** để lại ấn tượng xấu cho ai đó
Impression /ɪmˈpreʃ.ən/ : ấn tượng
Ví dụ: Remember, bad hygiene will leave a bad impression on everyone

[4] **To be betrayed my trust:** phản bội lòng tin
Betray /bɪˈtreɪ/: phản bội
Trust /trʌst/: lòng tin
Ví dụ: My girlfriend betrayed my trust

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Voice

1.17

1. Is your voice similar to that of a family member?

→ I don't think so. My parents have heavy **local accents**[(1)] from central Vietnam while I don't. I guess it's because I was born and raised in the south. Not to mention that my parents' voices are much **thicker**[(2)] than mine.

[(1)]**A local accents:** giọng địa phương
Local /ˈləʊ.kəl/: địa phương
Accents /ˈæk.sənt/: giọng
Ví dụ: He speaks with a local accent.

[(2)]**To be thicker** /θɪk/: trầm hơn
Ví dụ: Closed-circuit security cameras are probably thicker on the ground in Britain than in any other country.

2. Do you enjoy recording your voice and listening to it?

→ I used to feel quite **awkward**[(3)] when recording and listening to my own voice, but now, I really enjoy it. Actually, it's the thing I do every day to become more **fluent at**[(4)] speaking English. By listening to my voice, I can easily check my pronunciation, fluency and intonation.

[(3)]**To be awkward** /ˈɔː.kwəd/: kỳ quặc, ngượng ngùng
Ví dụ: He seemed a little awkward when I first met him.

[(4)] **To be fluent at** /ˈfluː.ənt/: trôi chảy, lưu loát
Ví dụ: There was not anything fluent at all about our offense

3. Was your voice different when you were young?

→ I'm not sure but I don't think there have been any significant changes in my voice. I've always had this **high-pitched**[(5)] voice. To be honest, I don't really like my voice because it doesn't sound "mature" at all.

[(5)]**High-pitched** /ˌhaɪˈpɪtʃt/: giọng cao
Ví dụ: He talks to his dog in the most ridiculous high-pitched voice.

4. Does everyone have the same voice?

→ I guess not since I have never met two people with the same voice, **let alone**[(6)] everyone. Voices **vary from person to person**[(7)] and it either will be different in pitch, volume or tone.

[(6)]**Let alone** /let əˈləʊn/: huống chi, huống hồ
Ví dụ: Some people never even read a newspaper, let alone a book.

[(7)]**To vary from person to person:** khác biệt giữa người này với người khác
Vary /ˈveə.ri/: thay đổi.
Person /ˈpɜː.sən/: người
Ví dụ: The effects will vary from person to person.

5. Are you using the same voice all the time?

→ Probably no. Whenever I am in **a heated discussion**[(8)], I often **raise the tone and volume**[(9)] of my voice in order to place more emphasis on the message I am delivering.

[(8)]**A heated discussion:** cuộc tranh luận nảy lửa
Heated /ˈhiː.tɪd/: nổi nóng
Discussion /dɪˈskʌʃ.ən/: cuộc tranh luận
Ví dụ: Her remarks on the employment question led to a heated discussion.

[(9)]**To raise the tone and volume:** lên tông giọng và lớn tiếng
Raise /reɪz/: làm cho thứ gì đó tăng lên
Tone /təʊn/: tông giọng
volume /ˈvɒl.juːm/: độ lớn của âm thanh
Ví dụ: My boss raise the tone and volume to me

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Haircut

1.18

1. What's your favorite hairstyle?
→ I don't actually have a favorite hairstyle these days. But in the past, I used to be crazy about the **undercut**[1] style which was really **compatible with**[2] my face shape. However, now I just let the **barber**[3] do whatever he wants as long as I look neat and tidy.

[1]**Undercut** /ˌʌn.dəˈkʌt/: kiểu tóc undercut
Ví dụ: My favorite hairstyle is the undercut style

[2]**To be compatible with** /kəmˈpæt.ə.bəl/: thích hợp với
Ví dụ: Such policies are not compatible with democratic government.

[3]**Barber** /ˈbɑː.bər/: thợ cắt tóc
Ví dụ: He used to work as a barber.

2. How often do you have your hair cut?
→ Once a month or once every two months I suppose. Because my hair grows quite fast so I have to go to a barbershop to **have it cut**[4] and sometimes dyed if I want to **refresh**[5] myself.

[4]**To have it cut and dyed:** cắt và nhuộm tóc
cut /kʌt/: cắt
dyed /daɪ/: thay đổi màu sắc của vật bằng chất lỏng, trong trường hợp này là nhuộm tóc.
Ví dụ: My girl friend will have it cut and dyed before TET holiday

[5]**To refresh** /rɪˈfreʃ/: làm mới
Ví dụ: A good night's sleep will refresh you.

3. How much money do you usually spend on your hair cut? How often do you change your hair cut?
→ As I mentioned, I **do multiple things at the same time**[6] like having my hair cut and dyed, so the cost of my haircut is quite high. Every now and then, I often **get a facial massage**[7] and shampoo also, so the cost can sometimes **amount to**[8] a hundred VND in total.

[6]**To do multiple things at the same time:** làm nhiều việc cùng lúc
Ví dụ: The Congress and its members can do multiple things at the same time

[7]**To get a facial massage:** mát-xa mặt
facial /ˈfeɪ.ʃəl/: thuộc hoặc nằm trên khuôn mặt
massage /ˈmæs.ɑːʒ/: mát-xa
Ví dụ: I get a facial massage in every day

[8]**To amount to** /əˈmaʊnt/: lên đến
Federal and state costs for building and operating prisons amounted to $25 billion.

4. Have you ever kept a hairstyle you don't like?
→ Everyone must have, at least once in their life, and I am no exception. When I was in grade 6, undercut style was a **megatrend**[9] so I decided to **give it a try**[10]. It turned out that the style made me look quite rebellious, which gained a lot **unnecessary attention**[11] from my teachers.

[9]**Megatrend:** xu hướng lớn (toàn cầu)
Ví dụ: The advance of technology constitutes a development megatrend with megatrend with huge potential.

[10] **To give it a try:** thử
Ví dụ: You can give it a try here.

[11] **Unnecessary attention:** sự chú ý không cần thiết
Unnecessary /ʌnˈnes.ə.ser.i/: không cần thiết
attention /əˈten.ʃən/: sự chú ý
Ví dụ: It would create unnecessary attention.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

5. What was the last time you had your hair cut?
→ If I'm not mistaken, it has been a month since the last time I **had my hair done**[12]**.** I'm planning to go to the barber's next week to have my hair cut and styled for my birthday.

[12]**To have my hair done:** làm tóc
hair /heər/: tóc
done /dʌn/: làm
Ví dụ: I had my hair done yesterday.

6. On what occasions do Vietnamese people usually have their hair cut?
→ Well, people in my country usually have their haircut and also styled before important occasions like their birthdays, Tet holidays and so on; or simply when it has reached a certain length.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Friend

1.19

1. What kind of people do you like to make friends with? / What do you think make good friends?

→ Honestly speaking, I would say those who **take responsibility for**[1] their actions would make great friends because they must be very **trustworthy**[2]. On the other hand, I would never, **not even in a million years**[4], be friends with a **stingy**[3] person.

[1]**To take responsibility for** /rɪˌspɒn.sɪˈbɪl.ə.ti/: chịu trách nhiệm
Ví dụ: I take responsibility for what happened.

[2]**To be trustworthy** /ˈtrʌstˌwɜː.ði/: đáng tin cậy
Ví dụ: We have a brand that is perceived as trustworthy.

[3]**To be stingy** /ˈstɪn.dʒi/: keo kiệt
Ví dụ: The landlords are so stingy - they refused to pay for new carpets.

[4]**Not even in a million years:** không bao giờ

2. Do you think you are a good friend for others?

→ Like everyone else, I do make mistakes **once in a while** [5] but I believe that I **have tried my best**[6] to be a supportive and **trustworthy** friend who they can always **confide in** [7]**.**

[5]**Once in a while** /wʌns ɪn ə waɪl/: thỉnh thoảng
Ví dụ: We meet for lunch once in a while.

[6]**To try my best:** cố gắng hết sức
Try /traɪ/: cố gắng làm điều gì đó
Best /best/: tốt nhất
Ví dụ: I'm trying my best, but I just can't do it.

[7]**To confide in** /kənˈfaɪd ɪn/: tâm sự
Ví dụ: She's nice, but I don't feel I can confide in her.

3. Do you have any far friends? How close are you to them? /Why are they close to you?

→ I have a few friends who are studying and working abroad. We try to **catch up with**[8] each other once in a while but it isn't easy. We used to be much closer but now we are slowly **growing apart**[9]**.**

[8]**To catch up with** /kætʃ ʌp wɪð/: bắt kịp với
Ví dụ: Will Western industry ever catch up with Japanese innovations?

[9]**To grow apart** /grəʊ əˈpɑːt/: không còn thân thiết với nhau
Ví dụ: There was nobody else involved - we just grew apart.

4. Have you ever contacted your friends from primary school?/ How important childhood friends are?

→ Honestly the thought of **reaching out to**[10] my childhood friends never occurs to me. Simply because I think we no longer **share any similar interest**[11]. To me, childhood friends are like good old memories that we look back on occasionally.

[10]**To reach out to** /ritʃ aʊt tu/: chủ động liên lạc với ai đó
Ví dụ: The Democrats have to reach out to these people to win this election.

[11]**To share any similar interest:** có cùng sở thích
share /ʃeər/: chia sẻ
similar /ˈsɪm.ɪ.lər/: gần giống, tương đồng
interest /ˈɪn.trəst/: sở thích
Ví dụ: Toan and Hoang no longer share any similar interest

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

5. What is the most important thing about friendship?

→ For me, it would be trust because without trust, there will be no friendship. As friends, we must always have each other's back, even in **the toughest time**[12]. It is hard for people to go back to being friends again once losing trust in each other.

[12]**The toughest time:** thời điểm khó khăn nhất
tough /tʌf/: khó để thực hiện hoặc đối phó
time /taɪm/: thời điểm
Ví dụ: The company is going through a toughest time.

6. Which do you think would be more important at school: friends or teachers?

→ Well, having great teachers can provide one with good learning experience and influence, while friends are those who **stay through thick and thin**[13] and create valuable memories together with you. I would say both **are inseparable**[14] parts of a student's study at school.

[13]**To stay through thick and thin** /steɪ θruː θɪk ænd θɪn/: ủng hộ và ở bên cạnh dù cho có khó khăn gì
Ví dụ: He's a dog that stays with you through thick-and-thin.

[14]**To be inseparable** /ɪnˈsep.rə.bəl/: không thể tách rời
Ví dụ: When we were kids Zoe and I were inseparable.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Jeans

1.20

1. Do you wear jeans? / Do you like wearing jeans, why?

→ Of course, they are my **all-time favorite**[(1)] items. I have many pairs of jeans in my wardrobe because they are very **durable**[(2)]. Like the one I am wearing, they haven't yet **stretched out**[(3)] although I have washed them many times.

[(1)]**All-time favorite:** yêu thích nhất
All-time /ˌɔːlˈtaɪm/: nhất
Favorite /ˈfeɪ.vər.ɪt/: yêu thích
Ví dụ: This is my an all-time favorite restaurant.

[(2)]**To be durable** /ˈdʒʊə.rə.bəl/: bền
The machines have to be made of durable materials.

[(3)]**To be stretched out** /stretʃ aʊt/: giãn, nhão
Ví dụ: He stretched out his legs

2. Is there any jeans brand you prefer?

→ I must admit that I would go for any brand whose products make me **feel comfortable in my own skin**[(4)]. However, my friend recently gave me a pair of Calvin Klein jeans, which really **compliment my body shape**[(5)].

[(4)]**To feel comfortable in my own skin:** tự tin về chính mình
Skin /skɪn/ : Da
Feel /fiːl/: cảm thấy
Comfortable /ˈkʌm.fə.tə.bəl/ : Thoải mái
Ví dụ: I wanted to feel comfortable in my own skin

[(5)]**To compliment my body shape:** tôn dáng
Compliment /ˈkɒm.plɪ.mənt/: khen ngợi hoặc bày tỏ sự ngưỡng mộ
Body /ˈbɒd.i/: thân hình
Shape /ʃeɪp/: hình dáng
Ví dụ: Wear clothes that compliment my body shape and that you feel comfortable in

3. How often do you wear jeans?

→ **On a daily basis**[(6)] I guess. I mean, I am sick of **formal attire**[(7)] like shirts and trousers that I have to wear at work. That's why I always choose a pair of jeans and **mix and match**[(8)] with a funky T-shirt to **match my personality**[(9)] when I go out.

[(6)]**On a daily basis** / ɒn ə ˈdeɪ.li ˈbeɪ.sɪs/: hằng ngày
Ví dụ: All seedlings were watered on a daily basis.

[(7)]**Formal attire:** trang phục trang trọng
Formal /ˈfɔː.məl/: trang trọng
Attire /əˈtaɪər/: quần áo mang tính đặc biệt hoặc trang trọng
Ví dụ: I hardly think jeans are formal attire for a wedding.

[(8)]**To mix and match:** phối đồ
Mix /mɪks/: phối hợp
Match /mætʃ/: phù hợp, hợp với nhau
Ví dụ: The pieces in my spring collection were designed to be mixed and matched.

[(9)]**To match my personality:** phù hợp với tính cách
Personality /ˌpɜː.sənˈæl.ə.ti/: tính cánh
Ví dụ: She says, "My style matches my personality, which is sarcastic and quiet".

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. Why do you think jeans are popular in Vietnam?

→ The reason why jeans are popular among the majority of Vietnamese people is because they are very easy to mix and match. Furthermore, they are also very comfortable to wear and suitable for the weather in my country.

Mở rộng

Chủ đề tương tự: Color, Clothes

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Sunshine

1.21

1. Do you like sunshine?

→ No, I don't. I can **get sunburnt**[1] very easily if I **am exposed to**[2] the sun for long periods of time. I prefer rainy or windy days when the temperature is much cooler, as I **can't put up with**[3] the terrible heat from the sun.

[1]**To get sunburnt** /ˈsʌn.bɜːnt/: bị cháy nắng
Ví dụ: When you go out in the hot sun, you should always put sunscreen on your skin to avoid getting sunburnt.

[2]**To be exposed to** /ɪkˈspəʊzd/ /tuː/: tiếp xúc với
Ví dụ: About 800,000 children are exposed to poisons each year.

[3]**To put up with** /pʊt ʌp wɪð/: chịu đựng
Ví dụ: He's so moody - I don't know why she puts up with him.

2. What do you do on sunny days?

→ I usually stay indoors because sunny days in Vietnam or other tropical countries are often very hot. I try not to go out on such days; otherwise, I'll **sweat like a pig.**

3. Have you ever used sunscreen?

→ I certainly do, on a daily basis. Scientifically speaking, ultraviolet rays from the sun can **speed up skin aging**[4]**,** which makes us look less attractive or even makes us **more prone to skin cancer**[5]. That's why I wouldn't leave the house without putting on sunscreen.

[4]**To speed up skin aging:** tăng nhanh quá trình lão hóa da
Speed up /ˈspiːd.ʌp/: tăng tốc
Skin /skɪn/: da
Aging /ˈeɪ.dʒɪŋ/: sự lão hóa
Ví dụ: Try to avoid foods high in saturated fats since these foods can speed up your skin aging.

[5] **To be prone to skin cancer:** dễ bị ung thư da
Prone /prəʊn/ to: dễ bị bệnh
Cancer /ˈkæn.sər/: ung thư
Ví dụ: If my doctor says I am prone to skin cancer, I lather in sunblock and enjoy the beach from the shade of an umbrella.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Trust

1.22

1. Who do you trust the most?

→ The one that **springs to mind**[1] is my mother. She was my very first best friend in life and always **had my back**[2]. Throughout the **ups and downs**[3] of my life, my mother has always stood by my side, and given me support whenever I needed.

[1]**To spring to mind** /sprɪŋ tə maɪnd/: hiện lên đầu tiên trong đầu
Ví dụ: Say the word "Australia" and a vision of beaches and blue seas immediately springs to mind.

[2]**To have my back** /hæv maɪ bæk/: ở bên cạnh giúp đỡ
Ví dụ: I know my teammates have my back.

[3]**Ups and downs** /ˌʌps ən ˈdaʊnz/: thăng trầm trong cuộc sống
Ví dụ: Like most married couples we've had our ups and downs, but life's like that.

2. Have you ever lost trust in someone?

→ Yes, my best friend Jack, who used to be **my closest confidant**[4] until I saw **him getting intimate with**[5] my crush, even though he knew that **had deep affection**[6] for her. Then, we **drifted apart**[7] and our friendship **came to a halt**[8]. After that, I find it really hard to **open up**[9] and **confide in**[10] anybody.

[4]**My closest confidant:** bạn thân nhất
Close /kləʊs/: thân thiết
Confidant /ˈkɒn.fɪ.dænt/: người mà bạn có thể chia sẻ cảm xúc, bí mật; người bạn tâm giao.
Ví dụ: Mira is a my closest confidant.

[5]**To get intimate with** /get ˈɪn.tɪ.mət wɪð/ : thân mật với
Ví dụ: You can see I get intimate with my subject matter

[6]**To have deep affection:** có tình cảm sâu đậm
Deep /diːp/: sâu đậm
Affection /əˈfek.ʃən/: tình cảm
Ví dụ: I've avoided getting intimate with girls, so my early relationships were pretty fraught

[7]**To drift apart** /drɪft əˈpɑːt /: dần không còn chơi thân với nhau
Ví dụ: Ms. Iversen and her siblings drift apart.

[8]**To come to a halt:** đi đến kết thúc
Come /kʌm/: đi
Halt /hɒlt/: nơi tạm dừng
Ví dụ: Everything would immediately come to a halt

[9]**To open up** /ˈəʊ.pən ʌp/: mở lòng
Ví dụ: I've never opened up to anyone like I do to you.

[10]**To confide in** /kənˈfaɪd ɪn/: tâm sự
Ví dụ: She's nice, but I don't feel I can confide in her.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

3. What kind of people do you trust?
→ I guess only our family members are **trustworthy**[11] and willing to help us **wholeheartedly**[12]. You know, after being betrayed by my best friend, I kind of **lose faith in humanity**[13]**.** I am always afraid that when I confide in some, he or she may **go behind my back**[14]**.**

[11]**To be trustworthy** /ˈtrʌstˌwɜː.ði/: đáng tin cậy
Ví dụ: We have a brand that is perceived as trustworthy.

[12]**Wholeheartedly /**ˌhəʊlˈhɑː.tɪd.li/: toàn tâm toàn ý
Ví dụ: I hear what you say and I wholeheartedly agree.

[13]**To lose faith in humanity:** mất niềm tin vào con người
Lose /luːz/: đánh mất
Faith (in) /feɪθ/: sự tin tưởng lớn, tự tin về một ai đó, điều gì đó.
Humanity /hjuːˈmæn.ə.ti/: nhân loại, loài người
Ví dụ: You must not lose faith in humanity.

[14]**To go behind my back /**gəʊ bɪˈhaɪnd maɪ bæk/: làm chuyện lén sau lưng
Ví dụ: I can't believe you went behind my back and gossiped about me!

4. Do you trust Artificial Intelligence (AI)?
→ For now, it would be a yes. As long as there are regulations to **limit**[15] AI to a certain capacity, I believe that AI would **contribute**[16] greatly to the development of every society.

[15]**To limit** /ˈlɪm.ɪt/: giới hạn
Ví dụ: I've been asked to limit my speech to ten minutes maximum.

[16]**To contribute** /kənˈtrɪb.juːt/: đóng góp
Ví dụ: She contributes to several magazines.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Movies

1.23

1. Which movies do you like?

→ I am a huge fan of romance and The Notebook is definitely **my number one choice**[(1)] when it comes to **classic**[(3)] romance movies. Although the **motif**[(2)] of a tragic love story isn't new, the movie is still a **masterpiece**[(4)] to me.

[(1)]**My number one choice:** lựa chọn hàng đầu của tôi
Number one /nʌm.bə ˈwʌn/: hàng đầu
Choice /tʃɔɪs/: lựa chọn
Ví dụ: Iphone is always my number one choice.

[(2)]**Motif** /məʊˈtiːf/: mô-típ
Ví dụ: The motif of betrayal is crucial in all these stories.

[(3)]**Classic** /ˈklæs.ɪk/: kinh điển
Ví dụ: I've always enjoyed reading classic novels.

[(4)]**Masterpiece** /ˈmɑː.stə.piːs/: tuyệt tác
Ví dụ: Leonardo's "Last Supper" is widely regarded as a masterpiece.

2. Do your friends like this movie?

→ Unlike me, most of my friends say this is such a **cliché**[(5)] movie and therefore, would rather spend their time watching horror movies, which **gives them real thrills**[(6)]**.**

[(5)]**Cliché** /ˈkliː.ʃeɪ/: rập khuôn
Ví dụ: The story is shamelessly corny, and grownups will groan at its clichés.

[(6)]**To give them real thrills** / gɪv ðem rɪəl θrɪls/: cho họ sự phấn khởi

3. Do you want to be a movie star?

→ Not at all. Becoming a celebrity means you have to **expose your private life**[(7)] to the rest of the world, and **sharing has never been my thing**[(8)]. Besides, I have **a fear of cameras**[(9)], which means I could never become an actor/ actress.

[(7)]**To expose your private life:** phơi bày đời sống cá nhân
Expose /ɪkˈspəʊz/: phơi bày
Private /ˈpraɪ.vət/: mang tính cá nhân, riêng tư
Life /laɪf/: cuộc sống, đời sống
Ví dụ: You shouldn't expose your private life on Facebook

[(8)]**To share has never been my thing:** chia sẻ không phải việc tôi thường làm
Share /ʃeər/: chia sẻ
Ví dụ: not (one's) thing: không phải thứ mà một người thích hoặc giỏi.

[(9)]**A fear of cameras:** nỗi sợ đứng trước máy ảnh
Fear /fɪər/: nỗi sợ
Cameras /ˈkæm.rə/: máy ảnh
Ví dụ: He has a fear of cameras

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Travelling

1.24

1. Do you like travelling?

→ I must admit I'm **a travel lover**[1] and travelling to a new country is always on top of my to-do list every year. Travelling helps me **broaden my horizons**[2] and **blow off some steam**[3] after **strenuous**[4] working days.

[1]**A travel lover** /ˈtræv.əl ˈlʌv.ər/ : người yêu thích du lịch
Ví dụ: Travel-lovers need to keep living fully

[2]**To broaden my horizons** /ˈbrɔː.dən maɪ həˈraɪ.zən/ : mở rộng tầm hiểu biết
Ví dụ: When I went to university I wanted to broaden my horizons.

[3]**To blow off some steam** /bləʊ ɒf sʌm stiːm/ : thư giãn
Ví dụ: To blow off some steam, they took archery lessons together.

[4]**To be strenuous** /ˈstren.juː.əs/ : kiệt quệ về thể chất lẫn tinh thần
Ví dụ: His doctor advised him not to do any strenuous exercise

2. How many cities have you travelled to?

→ Probably 6. Last year, during my winter break, I had a chance to travel with a group of my best friends and visited the Northern region of my country. We are also planning to travel overseas next month.

3. What kind of cities do you like to travel to?

→ Since HCMC is usually hot and humid **all year round**[5], I would love to visit cities that have cool weather like Da Lat or Sa Pa. Additionally, I also want to **get away from the hustle and bustle**[6] of the city life, so anywhere which gives me a **sense of tranquility**[7] would be my kind of city to visit.

[5]**All year round** /ɔːl jɪər raʊnd/: quanh năm
Ví dụ: The venue shows movies all year round.

[6]**To get away from the hustle and bustle:** rời xa khỏi sự ồn ào và tấp nập
Hustle /ˈhʌs.əl/ : Hối hả
Bustle /ˈbʌs.əl/ : Nhộn nhịp
Ví dụ: We both have busy lives and it's good to get away from the hustle and bustle.

[7]**A sense of tranquility:** cảm giác yên bình
Sense /sens/ : cảm giác
Tranquility /træŋˈkwɪl.ə.ţi/ : Sự yên bình
Ví dụ: I love the sense of tranquility in my hometown.

4. What is the place that left you the deepest impression when travelling?

→ Honestly speaking, it is Sapa. The city has its unique charm and **picturesque scenery**[8] that **takes my breath away**[9] just by looking at the photos I took during the trip. This place is definitely **worth visiting**[10] and words alone are not enough to describe its beauty.

[8]**Picturesque scenery** si .n r.i/: phong cảnh đẹp như tranh vẽ
Scenery /ˈsiː.nər.i/ : phong cảnh
Picturesque /ˌpɪk.tʃərˈesk/: đẹp như tranh vẽ
Ví dụ: The countryside in this region is very picturesque scenery.

[9]**To take my breath away** (idiom): làm tôi choáng ngợp
Ví dụ: The beauty of the Taj Mahal took my breath away

[10]**To be worth visiting:** đáng tham quan
Visit /ˈvɪz.ɪt/ : Tham quan
Worth /wɜːθ/: đáng giá
Ví dụ: Two other sites are eminently worth visiting.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Music

1.25

1. Do you like music? What kinds of music do you like to listen to?

→ Definitely. I always listen to music in my leisure time to relax and **let myself loose**[(1)]. Pop music is my top choice when I need to recharge my energy and my **all-time favorite**[(2)] album is Red by Taylor Swift.

[(1)]**To let myself loose:** thư giãn cơ thể
Loose /luːs/ : thả lỏng
Ví dụ: I couldn't let myself loose.

[(2)]**All-time favorite:** thích nhất mọi thời đại
Favorite /ˈfeɪ.vər.ɪt/ : yêu thích
Ví dụ: It's my all-time favorite guitar.

2. When do you listen to music?

→ Like I have mentioned, pretty much whenever I need to chill out after **strenuous**[(3)] working hours. Besides, I love to **indulge in a soothing ballad**[(4)] on my way to work.

[(3)]**To be strenuous** /ˈstren.ju.əs/: kiệt quệ về thể chất lẫn tinh thần
Ví dụ: His doctor advised him not to do any strenuous exercise

[(4)]**To indulge in a soothing ballad:** đắm chìm vào bản nhạc ballad êm dịu
Indulge /ɪnˈdʌldʒ/ : Thưởng thức
Soothing /ˈsuː.ðɪŋ/ : Êm dịu
Ví dụ: I usually indulge in a soothing ballad in evening.

3. Have you ever been to a concert before?

→ As much as I love music, I haven't had a chance to attend a concert because the tickets to my favorite singer's concert usually **cost a fortune**[(5)]. Since I am a student and always **on a tight budget**[(6)], I certainly cannot afford a ticket.

[(5)]**to cost a fortune** /kɒst ə ˈfɔː.tʃuːn/: tốn nhiều tiền
Ví dụ: The movie cost a fortune and flopped.

[(6)]**To be on a tight budget:** ngân sách eo hẹp
Tight /taɪt/ : eo hẹp
Budget /ˈbʌdʒ.ɪt/: ngân sách
Ví dụ: I'm on a tight budget, no wiggle room

Mở rộng

Trả lời câu hỏi liên quan tới **Spending money**

- Have you reduced your spending recently?

I would say yes. I recently just bought a new laptop, which cost me a fortune; therefore, I am on a tight budget so as to have enough money to pay for other expenses.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Walking

1.26

1. Do you walk a lot?

→ I'm afraid not. I normally travel around by my motorbike since my workplace and my school are not really near my house. Though I know walking regularly can do wonders for our health, I am still too lazy to step out of my house and go for a walk.

2. Do you think people often take more than in the past?

→ I don't think so. There are tons of different **means of transport**[(1)] to assist people in travelling these days, so there is no point in walking anywhere. That's not to mention people nowadays have such **a tight schedule**[(2)] that they hardly have any leisure time for such physical activity.

[(1)]**Means of transport** /miːnz əv ˈtræn.spɔːt/: phương tiện giao thông
Ví dụ: The means of transport was oddly appropriate

[(2)]**A tight schedule:** lịch trình dày đặc
Schedule /ˈʃedʒ.uːl/ : lịch trình
Tight /taɪt/ : eo hẹp
Ví dụ: We had a tight schedule.

3. Do you think people will take a walk more often or not?

→ Probably no. Like I have said, unless people learn to **balance between work and life**[(3)], it would be hard for them to **spare any time**[(4)] for walking. Besides, people nowadays would prefer staying indoors and going to the gym than going for a walk.

[(3)]**To balance between work and life:** cân bằng giữa công việc và cuộc sống
Balance /ˈbæl.əns/ : Cân bằng
Work /wɜːk/ : công việc
Life /laɪf/ : cuộc sống
Ví dụ: the balance between work and life has become central to progressive family policy.

[(4)]**To spare any time** /speər ˈen.i taɪm/ : dành thời gian làm việc gì
Ví dụ: I could not spare any time for work.

Mở rộng

Chủ đề tương tự của "Walking": Sports, Travelling.

Sports

- How often do you play sports?

→ *Although playing sports can do wonders for my health, I am too lazy to step out of my house to do any.*

Travelling

- Do you prefer to travel alone or with other people?

→ *Yes: an extrovert → having a travelling companion is fascinating → travelling and chatting can be an enjoyable experience.*

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Sleep

1.27

1. How much sleep do you need every day?
→ I have to admit that I haven't been sleeping much recently, just about 5 hours a day. I'm currently working and studying at the same time, so I have to deal with tons of schoolwork as well as the **overwhelming workload**[(1)] at my workplace. And, as a result, this does not allow me to have much time to sleep in a day.

[(1)]**overwhelming workload:** quá tải công việc
Overwhelming /ˌəʊ.vəˈwel.mɪŋ/: quá tải
Workload /ˈwɜːk.ləʊd/: khối lượng công việc
Ví dụ: There'd be so much work, an overwhelming workload, but we liked it when it was busy.

2. Do you take naps at noon?
→ Absolutely. I think napping is a great way to **recharge my batteries**[(2)] and **refresh my mind**[(3)]**.** For me, taking a nap at noon is like **hitting the restart button**[(4)] in my brain.

[(2)]**To recharge your batteries** (idiom) /ˌriːˈtʃɑːdʒ/ /jɔːr/ /ˈbæt.ər.i/: nạp năng lượng
Ví dụ: She took a trip to the South of France to recharge her batteries.

[(3)]**To refresh my mind:** thư giãn đầu óc
Refresh /rɪˈfreʃ/ : thư giãn
Mind /maɪnd/ : tâm trí, đầu óc
Ví dụ: I will take a couple weeks off to refresh my mind and body

[(4)]**To hit the restart button:** khởi động lại đầu óc
Ví dụ: Hit the restart button and find your thing that gives you joy every day

3. Do you like to read before bed?
→ I would say no. I usually feel **exhausted**[(5)] at night and working all day leaves me no energy left to read. My nighttime routine includes cleaning myself up, changing into my pajamas and going straight to bed.

[(5)]**To be exhausted** /ɪgˈzɔː.stɪd/: kiệt sức
Ví dụ: By the time they reached the summit they were exhausted.

4. How have your sleeping habits changed since you were young?
→ Well, when I was younger, I **slept like a log**[(6)]. My parents always had a hard time waking me up. However, due to stress, I suffer from **insomnia**[(7)] and can hardly fall asleep at night.

[(6)]**To sleep like a log:** ngủ rất say
Log /lɒg/ : Khúc gỗ
Ví dụ: I went to bed early and slept like a log.

[(7)]**Insomnia** /ɪnˈsɒm.ni.ə/: mất ngủ
Ví dụ: Holly suffered from insomnia caused by stress at work.

Mở rộng

Các chủ đề tương tự: Dream
Đây là 2 topic đều liên quan đến giấc ngủ nên có 2 cách trả lời chung. Tôi ngủ say, sâu và không hay mơ hoặc tôi thường ngủ không yên và hay nhớ được các giấc mơ. Đây là 2 cách diễn đạt ý:

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

- I often sleep very deeply.
- I often have uneasy sleep and I usually remember my dreams when I wake up.

How many hours do you sleep every day?

8 hours → I often sleep very deeply.

Do you often remember your dreams?

Yes → I often have uneasy sleep and I usually remember my dreams when I wake up.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Cooking

1.28

1. Do you like cooking?

→ Of course I love cooking. I **have a passion for**[1] cooking because I can prepare **home-cooked food**[2]**,** which is much safer and healthier than **processed food**[3]**.** Besides, cooking is a great way to relax as well as show affection to your loved ones.

[1]**To have a passion for:** có niềm đam mê với cái gì đó
Ví dụ: Anton has a passion for science fiction.

[2]**Home-cooked food:** đồ ăn tự nấu
Cook /kʊk/ : nấu ăn
Ví dụ: At university you have no home-cooked food.

[3]**Processed food:** đồ ăn đã qua chế biến
Processed /ˈprəʊ.sest/ : được chế biến
Food /fuːd/ : thức ăn
Ví dụ: He didn't smoke or drink or eat processed food

2. Is it difficult for you to cook Vietnamese food?

→ Not really. Since I was born and raised here, I'm very familiar with the main ingredients in most Vietnamese dishes and how to **season**[4] them. I did have some difficulty learning how to use **kitchen equipment**[5] at first, but not learning how to prepare Vietnamese food.

[4]**Season** (verb) /ˈsiː.zən/: nêm gia vị
Ví dụ: Offer seasonings on the side, so that each person can season the meal to taste.

[5]**Kitchen equipment:** dụng cụ nhà bếp

3. Do you want to learn how to cook?

→ Certainly, since cooking is considered as **a survival skill**[6] that everyone should learn. Ever since I was a little girl, spending time in the kitchen helping my mother's cooking has been a great interest of mine.

[6]**A survival skill:** kỹ năng sống còn
Survival /səˈvaɪ.vəl/ : Sự sống con
Skill /skɪl/ : kỹ năng
Ví dụ: It's a survival skill they've developed over millennia.

4. Did you learn to cook when you were a child? / Who taught you how to cook?

→ Actually no. My parents were always **occupied with work**[7]**,** so cooking, let alone teaching me to cook, was nearly impossible for them. However, I used to spend a lot of time at my grandparents' house during summer so I got to learn how to prepare some simple meals myself from my grandmother.

[7]**To be occupied with work:** bận rộn với công việc
Occupied /ˈɑk·jəˌpaɪd/ : bận rộn
Ví dụ: Organized sports can keep teenagers occupied.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

5. Do you think baking is a healthy method of cooking?

→ As far as I'm concerned, it is! Baked dishes are usually not **greasy**[8]. But it takes a lot of time to bake so not many families in my country prefer this method of cooking.

[8]**To be greasy** /ˈgriːˌsi/ : có nhiều dầu mỡ
Ví dụ: These French fries are too greasy.

6. Do you prefer eating home cooked meals or eating out?

→ Honestly it depends. There's no doubt that food at restaurants is less **hygienic**[9] than home-cooked food but we don't know what kind of ingredients they put in. But on special occasions or lazy days, I would definitely dine out to save time clearing up as well as enjoying a **nice change of atmosphere**[10]**.**

[9]**To be hygienic** /haɪˈdʒiːˌnɪk/ : vệ sinh
Ví dụ: It isn't hygienic to let animals sit on the dining table.

[10]**A nice change of atmosphere:** đổi gió
Change /tʃeɪndʒ/ : thay đổi
Atmosphere /ˈæt.mə.sfɪər/ : Không khí
Ví dụ: All we want is a nice change of atmosphere.

Mở rộng

Cách chủ đề tương tự : Hobby, Food.
Food: Do you usually eat out? Yes → don't have to clear up and wash dishes.
Hobby: What do you like to do in your leisure time? Cooking → a survival skill and interesting hobby → decompress

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Drink water

1.29

1. How often do you drink water?
→ I drink a lot of water every day. Probably between 2-3 litres a day, depending on how hot it is, or how much exercise I have done on that day.

2. Do you drink bottled water or water from water machines? / What kinds of water do you like to drink?
→ As a matter of fact, unfortunately tap water is full of chemicals that are **harmful to your health,** so I never drink it. I only drink filtered water that comes in big plastic containers, which has been purified so it is much more hygienic.

To be harmful to your health: gây hại cho sức khỏe
Harmful /ˈhɑːm.fəl/ (adj) : gây hại
Ví dụ: Some diets that may help you lose weight may be harmful to your health over time

Fish

1.30

1. Why do people go fishing?
→ Well, the reason that springs to mind is that people could blow off some steam and get away from the hustle and bustle of the city by going fishing in the countryside.

2. Do you like eating fish?
→ Certainly yes! It is a **nutrient-rich**(1) food for a **healthy diet**(2)**.** One of the best ways to cook fish is to braise it with chilly.

(1)**To be nutrient-rich** /ˈnjuː.tri.ənt/ /rɪtʃ/ : giàu dinh dưỡng
Ví dụ: Pregnant women especially need nutrient-rich food

(2)**A healthy diet:** chế độ ăn lành mạnh
Healthy /ˈhel.θi/ : lành mạnh
Diet /ˈdaɪ.ət/ : chế độ ăn
Ví dụ: We discussed a healthy diet and exercise.

3. Where can you see fish?
→ Pretty much at every river, lake in parks or the ocean. Besides, fish are sold in most markets and supermarkets in the city.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Perfume

1.31

1. Do you use perfume?

→ I used to hate it a lot when I was younger as I could not stand **strong fragrance**[1]**.** But as I grew older, I realised that a girl should have something called a **"signature scent"**[2]**.** That's the reason why I started to use perfume on a daily basis.

[1]**Strong fragrance** /strɒŋ/ /ˈfreɪ.grəns/ : mùi hương nồng/ mãnh liệt
Ví dụ: These doses were chosen because of the strong fragrance of the essential oil.

[2]**Signature scent:** mùi thơm đặc trưng
Signature /ˈsɪg.nə.tʃər/ : đặc trưng
Scent /sent/ : mùi thơm
Ví dụ: Each suite has its own signature scent

2. What kind of perfume do you like?

→ I'm the type that prefers **a light fragrance**[3] than a strong scent. I really love the delicate and sweet fragrance of flowers, especially roses and lilies.

[3]**A light fragrance :** mùi thơm nhẹ nhàng
Fragrance /ˈfreɪ.grəns/: mùi hương, mùi thơm
Ví dụ: The delicate fragrance of roses

3. What does perfume mean to you?

→ You know, whenever I put on some perfume, the pleasant **fragrance** makes me feel really good and more attractive. Besides, using perfume that suits your personality can **leave a deep impression**[4] on the people around you.

[4]**To leave a deep impression on:** để lại ấn tượng sâu sắc
Deep /diːp/ : Sâu
Impression /ɪmˈpreʃ.ən/: ấn tượng
Ví dụ: I ended up going to one Friday protest, which left a deep impression on me.

4. Do you give perfume as a gift?

→ I do, but only to my closed ones because a bottle of perfume can be quite **pricey**[5] so I do not want to waste my money on such an expensive gift for someone who I barely understand. On top of that, choosing the right scent for the receiver can be a very challenging task.

[5]**Pricey** /ˈpraɪ.si/: mắc tiền
Ví dụ: It's a bit pricey but the food is wonderful.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Photos/Pictures

1.32

1. Do you like to take photos?/ How often do you take photos? / In what situations do you take photos?

→ All the time, actually. I **have a lifelong passion**[(1)] for photography, not like selfies but pictures of different scenery. I guess it can really help **enhance my creativity**[(2)]**.** I take pictures of almost everywhere I go and whenever I feel like it.

[(1)]**To have a lifelong passion:** đam mê dài lâu
Lifelong /ˈlaɪf.lɒŋ/ : suốt đời
Passion /ˈpæʃ.ən/ : đam mê
Ví dụ: John also had a lifelong passion for the outdoors

[(2)]**To enhance my creativity:** nâng cao sức sáng tạo
Enhance /ɪnˈhɑːns/ : nâng cao
Creativity /ˌkriːˌeɪˈtɪv.ə.ti/ : Sự sáng tạo
Ví dụ: Different people find different strategies to enhance their creativity

2. Do you prefer to take photos yourself or to have other people take photos for you?

→ Both I think. I am usually the one **behind the camera**[(3)] on every trip I have with my friends and my family because I enjoy **capturing moments**[(4)] of my loved ones. But I also like **modelling**[(5)] in front of cameras and can **strike great poses**[(6)]**!**

[(3)]**Behind the camera:** đứng đằng sau camera (người chụp hình)
Behind /bɪˈhaɪnd/**:** đằng sau
Ví dụ: My brother sitting behind the camera.

[(4)]**To capture moments:** chụp lại các khoảnh khắc
Capture /ˈkæp.tʃər/ : bắt lấy
Moments /ˈməʊ.mənt/ : Khoảnh khắc
Ví dụ: The app allows you to capture moments in video.

[(5)]**Modelling** /ˈmɒd.əl.ɪŋ/**:** làm người mẫu/ làm mẫu
Ví dụ: Ashley's always wanted to go into modelling.

[(6)]**To strike great poses:** tạo dáng đẹp (để chụp hình)
Poses /pəʊz/ : tư thế
Ví dụ: The cute Beckham boys strike great poses.

3. How do you keep your photos?

→ I keep most of them on Google Photos, a cloud-based image storage service, so I could take a look at them whenever I want. I have also printed and **framed**[(7)] a few of my favorite photos and hung them in my bedroom. Well, they aren't masterpieces or anything but they really **evoke**[(8)] good memories when I look at them.

[(7)]**To be framed** /freɪmd/: đóng khung
Ví dụ: All the screens will be framed in dark wood.

[(8)]**To evoke** /ɪˈvəʊk/ : gợi nhớ
Ví dụ: That smell always evokes memories of my old school.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Colours

1.33

1. Do you like dark colours?
→ Absolutely! I always **go for**[1] dark-colored items, from the clothes I wear to the phone I use. There isn't any particular reason why I'm into dark colours, especially black; they simply **catch my attention**[2] whenever I go shopping.

[1]**To go for:** chọn
Ví dụ: I'd go for bread.

[2]**To catch my attention:** thu hút sự chú ý của tôi
Attention /əˈten.ʃən/: sự chú ý
Ví dụ: Two of the specimens catch my attention.

2. What's your favorite colour?
→ When I was growing up, I guess blue was my favourite colour. I don't know why, but I always really liked things that were dark blue. These days though, I tend to **have a preference for**[3] things that are green. So I suppose green and blue are the colours that I like most

[3]**To have a preference for:** yêu thích ...hơn
Preference /ˈpref.ər.əns/: sự yêu thích
Ví dụ: We have a preference for a comprehensive, market-based approach to addressing climate change.

3. Do you usually wear clothes in your favorite colour?
→ I surely do because wearing them would **boost my confidence**[4] and **lift my mood up**[5]**.** I wouldn't put on anything that isn't in my favourite colour despite how gorgeous the items are.

[4]**To boost my confidence:** nâng cao sự tự tin
Boost /buːst/: thúc đẩy
Confidence /ˈkɒn.fɪ.dəns/: sự tự tin
Ví dụ: I did not need the goal to boost my confidence, my confidence was already there

[5]**To lift my mood up:** làm tâm trạng tôi tốt lên
Mood /muːd/: tâm trạng
Ví dụ: The memories have suddenly lifted my mood.

4. Are there any colours you dislike?
→ I would never, not even in a million years, put on any pink item. The color pink is too **feminine**[6] and **unappealing**[7] to me and I would definitely feel uncomfortable wearing pink clothes when going out.

[6]**To be feminine** /ˈfem.ɪ.nɪn/: nữ tính
Ví dụ: Her clothes are always very feminine

[7]**To be unappealing** /ˌʌn.əˈpiː.lɪŋ/: kém hấp dẫn
Ví dụ: Life for people working late, irregular hours is expensive, difficult and unappealing.

Mở rộng

Các chủ đề tương tự: Clothes, Shoes, Sunglasses.
Một câu hỏi đặc trưng của những chủ đề này đó là: "What type of clothes/ shoes/ sunglasses do you often buy?" Các ý tưởng về chủ đề Colors trong những câu trả lời mẫu ở trên có thể được dùng để trả lời dạng câu hỏi này:
Ví dụ: **What kind of clothes do you often buy?**
I like buying clothes that are comfortable, not necessarily fashionable. More importantly, I always choose dark-colored clothes, like blue because it compliments my skin tone.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Laughter

1.34

1. Do you usually make your friends laugh?
→ I do try to make my friends laugh at times when we are talking. However, I don't think I have a very **good sense of humor**. There have been many times when I tried to make some jokes but failed miserably.

[1]**To have a good sense of humor:** có khiếu hài hước
Good /gʊd/: Tốt
Sense /sens/: Giác quan
Humor /ˈhjuː.mər/: Hài hước
Ví dụ: You'd better have a good sense of humor

2. Are you the kind of person who makes people laugh?
→ Definitely not! As I mentioned, I'm not **naturally funny,** so I'm not confident enough **to crack jokes** and tell funny stories in front of other people apart from my friends.

[2]**To be naturally funny:** vui tính bẩm sinh
Naturally /ˈnætʃ.ər.əl.i/: Tự nhiên
Funny /ˈfʌn.i/: vui tính
Ví dụ: I'm not a naturally funny person.

[3]**To crack a joke** (idiom)/kræk/ /ə/ /dʒəʊk/ : nói đùa
Ví dụ: I cracked a few jokes to try to cheer everyone up.

3. Do you think it is important to laugh with friends?
→ Sure! I think laughter is really important, as it can **bring friends closer together** and **strengthen their friendship**. Besides, having a good laugh with our best friends is a good way to relieve stress after a stressful day.

[4]**To strengthen a friendship:** củng cố mối quan hệ bạn bè
Strengthen /ˈstreŋ.θən/ : củng cố
Friendship /ˈfrend.ʃɪp/: tình bạn
Ví dụ: Any passionate area of interest can strengthen the friendship.

[5]**To bring friends closer together:** đem bạn bè đến gần nhau hơn
Bring /brɪŋ/ : mang
Friends /frends/ : bạn bè
Closer /kləʊz/ : gần hơn
Together /təˈgeð.ər/: cùng nhau
Ví dụ: We wanted to bring friends closer together.

4. Do you like to watch movies or TV shows that make people laugh?
→I don't watch TV much these days and I don't have time for a full-length movie. Therefore, I just watch short funny videos on Youtube and TikTok, a Chinese video platform, or look at some memes on the Internet.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề sharing things:
→ I don't mind sharing things, as I believe that it is a good way to bring people closer together and strengthen relationships.
Hoặc áp dụng khi mô tả một người trong part 2
→ I really enjoy talking to Nam since he has a very good sense of humor. He often cracks jokes that make me burst out laughing.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Running

1.35

1. Do you like running?

→ I love it. Running is a good **full body workout** that helps me to keep fit and **maintain good health**. Also, while running, I can easily **get rid of the negative thoughts** in my mind.

(1)**To maintain good health:** duy trì sức khỏe tốt
Maintain /meɪnˈteɪn/: duy trì
Good /gʊd/: Tốt
Health /helθ/: khỏe tốt
Ví dụ: I try to do everything I can possibly do to maintain good health

(2)**Full body workout:** bài tập thể dục toàn thân
Full body /fʊl/ /ˈbɒd.i/ : Toàn thân
Workout /ˈwɜː.kaʊt/: Bài thể dục
Ví dụ: We encompass a full body workout in every class

(3)**To get rid of the negative thoughts:** loại bỏ những suy nghĩ tiêu cực
Rid /rɪd/: thoát khỏi
Negative /ˈneg.ə.tɪv/: tiêu cực
Thought /θɔːt/: suy nghĩ
Ví dụ: We have to get rid of the negative thoughts and go again

2. How often do you do running exercise?

→ I run on a daily basis. Every morning, I go out for a short run in a park near my house. This activity helps me prepare for a productive day at work.

3. Where do you usually go for running?

→ As I mentioned, I often do a short run every morning in a park near my house. It is an airy and lovely park with a lake, large old trees and pleasant pathways lined with flowers.

4. Do you have long-distance running?

→ No, I have never due to my low **stamina**. The longest distance I've ever run is around 3 miles, and I don't think I can endure more than that.

(4)**Stamina** /ˈstæm.ɪ.nə/ : sức bền
Ví dụ: The triathlon is a great test of stamina.

5. Do you like watching a running race on TV? Why?

→ To be honest, I don't even know that such programs exist. Besides, I don't have much time for watching TV these days, so my answer is no.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề liên quan đến thể thao/ vận động: swimming, walking, sports

→ Swimming is a good full body workout that helps me to keep fit and maintain good health. Also, while immersing myself in the cool water, I can easily get rid of the negative thoughts in my mind.

→ Some physically demanding sports, such as football or basketball, are not suitable for people with low stamina.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Pen and Pencil

1.36

1. Do you usually use a pen or pencil for writing?
→ I use them both. I often use pencils to take notes or to draft my essays and then use pens to correct my mistakes and highlight important points.

2. Which do you prefer to use, pen or pencils?
→ I prefer using pencils to pens because with pencils, I can easily erase the mistakes I've made. Besides, pencils are much cheaper than pens. In Vietnam, the price of a pen is usually double that of a pencil.

3. If someone gave you some pens or pencils, how would you feel?
→ I would be really happy if someone gave me either pens or pencils. Of course we all feel **delighted** when receiving presents from others. Also, I just keep losing my pens and pencils all the time, so I always need new ones.

(1)**To be delighted** /dɪˈlaɪ.tɪd/: vui, hạnh phúc
Ví dụ: Pat was delighted with her new house.

4. When was the last time you bought some pens or pencils?
→ I just bought a new pencil last week. I really like pencils, and I have a collection of Japanese pencils which are really **well-made.** Last week, my favorite brand released a new pencil, and I bought it **without hesitation.**

(2)**To be well-made** /wel/ /meɪd/: được sản xuất với chất lượng tốt
Ví dụ: It's a very well-made film

(3)**Without hesitation:** không ngần ngại
Without /wɪˈðaʊt/: không có
Hesitation /ˌhez.ɪˈteɪ.ʃən/ : Sự ngần ngại
Ví dụ: She answered questions without hesitation

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể áp dụng khi mô tả một người trong part 2
→ I'm absolutely delighted to have a friend like Anna. She is a kind-hearted person who often helps other people without hesitation.
Hoặc dùng để mô tả đồ vật, hàng hóa:
→ I really like clothes from that brand. They are affordable but really well-made.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Break

1.37

1. How often do you take a break when you are studying or working?

→ When I'm working, I often take a short break every 90 minutes. During my 10-minute breaks, I often **take my eyes off**[(1)] the screen, walk around my office and drink water.

[(1)]**To take my eyes off something:** rời mắt khỏi
Ví dụ: I didn't take my eyes off him.

2. Do you prefer to have a long or short break?

→ I think short breaks **work better for**[(3)] me. While short breaks refresh me, long breaks sometimes make me more **procrastinate**[(2)] and therefore reduce productivity.

[(2)]**To procrastinate** /prəˈkræs.tɪ.neɪt/ : trì hoãn
Ví dụ: When it comes to housework, I tend to procrastinate.

[(3)]**To work for somebody:** hiệu quả đối với
Ví dụ: Outsourcing doesn't work for me.

3. Do you think having a break is important for you?

→ Of course it is. Taking a break helps me to unwind, which is key to having a higher level of concentration and productivity when I get back to work. Without a break, I will **have a hard time**[(4)] being productive.

[(4)]**To have a hard time doing something:** gặp khó khăn khi làm việc gì
Ví dụ: I have a hard time acting fear.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể áp dụng có các chủ đề: concentration, music

→ Without music, I may have a hard time focusing on my work.

→ Some people think that listening to music while working is distracting, but it works for me.

→ There were times when I kept procrastinating and therefore missed my deadlines.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Scenery

1.38

1. Is there good scenery in your hometown?

→ There are a lot of beautiful views in Ho Chi Minh city, but my favorite one is the **breathtaking**[(1)] view of the whole city from the observation sky desk on the 49th floor of Bitexco Tower. From this skydeck, we can enjoy the **panoramic**[(2)] view of Ho Chi Minh city.

[(1)]**To be breathtaking** /ˈbreθˌteɪ.kɪŋ/ : choáng ngợp
Ví dụ: The view from the top of the mountain is breath-taking.

[(2)]**To be panoramic** /ˌpæn.ərˈæm.ɪk/: toàn cảnh
Ví dụ: A wonderful panoramic view of the countryside

2. Do you think people enjoy taking pictures of beautiful scenery? Why?

→ I think a lot of people love doing so because they don't often have the opportunity to enjoy it. Besides, there are some rare occasions, for example a big cloud shaped like a phoenix. And people take photos to **capture these moments**[(3)] so that they can enjoy them later.

[(3)]**To capture moments:** bắt khoảnh khắc
Capture /ˈkæp.tʃər/: bắt lấy
Moments /ˈməʊ.mənt/: Khoảnh khắc
Ví dụ: The app allows you to capture moments in video

3. When you travel, do you like to stay in hotels with scenic views?

→ Yes, I do. One of the main purposes of travelling is to enjoy the beautiful scenery of different places, and it's great if you can enjoy, for example, a breathtaking sea view right from your room.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể dùng cho chủ đề photograph

→ The reason why people take photos is that they want to capture memorable moments to enjoy these moments later.

Hoặc dùng khi mô tả cảnh trong một chuyến đi

→ When we reached the top of the hill, we could enjoy the panoramic view of Da Lat city. It was truly breathtaking.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Being alone

1.39

1. Do you like to spend time by yourself? Why?
→ Yes, and to be more accurate, I need to be alone. **Being an introvert**[(1)], every day, I need to be on my own for a while. This gives my brain, body and emotions a break from the constant engagement with other people and therefore helps me to recharge my energy.

[(1)]**To be an introvert** /ˈɪn.trə.vɜːt/: người hướng nội
Ví dụ: I am not an introvert.

2. What do you usually do when you spend time by yourself?
→ When I am on my own, I often listen to music or read books. Besides, there are times when I do nothing, only **enjoy my solitude**[(2)] while **contemplating**[(3)] different issues in life.

[(2)]**To enjoy my solitude:** tận hưởng sự cô đơn
Solitude /ˈsɒl.ɪ.tʃuːd/: Cô đơn
Ví dụ: After months of solitude at sea it felt strange to be in company.

[(3)]**To contemplate** /ˈkɒn.təm.pleɪt/ : suy ngẫm
Ví dụ: The owner of the team contemplated moving his football club to another city.

3. Do you prefer spending time alone or with friends?
→ I prefer spending time alone. Even though being with friends is fun, it can **drain my energy**[(1)] really quickly. Besides, when I need to concentrate, being alone prevents me from being distracted and therefore improves my productivity.

[(4)]**To drain my energy:** rút cạn năng lượng
Drain /dreɪn/: rút cạn
Ví dụ: The long journey completely drained me.

4. Is it bad to spend a lot of time alone?
→ I don't think so. Being alone allows people to temporarily disconnect from others so that they can have time for themselves. Such time can be considered as a self-care practice.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể dùng cho chủ đề crowded places
→ I can't stand crowded places. Being an introvert, I love being alone, enjoying my solitude while contemplating issues in life. Visiting crowded places and being surrounded by strangers drain my energy very quickly.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Water Sports

1.40

1. What kind of water sports do you like to play?
→ The only water sport that I know is swimming. I don't practice swimming very often, just once in a while in the summer. This sport helps me not only to relax but also to maintain good health.

2. What water sports would you like to do in the future?
→ If I had a chance, I would try scuba diving. From what I learn from the Internet, it is a great experience when we can enjoy the beautiful scenery under the sea and learn more about the life of marine animal species.

3. Are water sports popular in Vietnam?
→ To be honest, it's quite the opposite. In Vietnam, there aren't many facilities for water sports. The most popular one is swimming, yet not many people are into it due to the **poor condition**(1) of the swimming pools here.

(1)**Poor condition:** điều kiện tồi tệ
Poor /pɔːr/: nghèo nàn
Condition /kənˈdɪʃ.ən/: điều kiện
Ví dụ: The current building is in poor condition.

4. Do you think water sports are dangerous to play?
→ Definitely! We can't breathe underwater. If we aren't careful and **equipped with**(2) proper tools, swimming or diving may be **life-threatening**(3)**.**

(2)**To be equipped with:** được trang bị
Equipped /ɪˈkwɪpt/: trang bị
Ví dụ: We were well equipped for the trip.

(3)**To be life-threatening:** Đe dọa đến tính mạng
Threatening /ˈθret.ən.ɪŋ/: Đe dọa
Life /laɪf/: cuộc sống
Ví dụ: His injuries are life-threatening

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể áp dụng để tả một cơ sở vật chất
→ Not many people go to parks these days due to their poor condition. Therefore, I hope that the government can invest more money so that parks will be equipped with more lights and better public toilets.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Science class

1.41

1. Do you like science class?

→ Even though science classes are really **intriguing**[2], I can't say that I like them. When I was in high school, I didn't **have a knack for**[1] science subjects like Chemistry or Physics. All I did was to try to study as hard as I could so I wouldn't fail the exams.

[1]**To have a knack for:** có sở trường về gì đó
Knack /næk/: Sở trường
Ví dụ: She has the knack of making people feel comfortable.

[2]**Intriguing** /ɪnˈtriːgɪŋ/ (adj): thú vị
Ví dụ: The final represents an intriguing clash of styles – attack versus defence.

2. Did you have a science class in primary school or high school?

→ When I was in primary school, I had only one science class in which I learn some basic knowledge in different fields of science. As I went to high school, I had different classes focusing on Chemistry, Physics and Biology. I was never **good at**[3] them, though.

[3]**To be good at:** giỏi về gì đó
Ví dụ: I'm good at tennis

3. Do you think science classes are important?

→ Yes. Science surrounds us. For example, there is science in cooking. When we melt butter, a solid becomes a liquid – that's science. Therefore, I think picking up some bite-sized chunks of science knowledge is really interesting and useful for our daily life.

4. What kind of science did you do at school?

→ When I was in primary school, the knowledge I learned was pretty simple. For example, water boils at 100 degrees Celsius. However, in high school, things became more complicated. One example that I can remember is that molecules move faster when temperatures increase.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể áp dụng cho các chủ đề liên quan đến sở thích, năng lực của bản thân.

→ Although diving seems really intriguing, I don't think I will try it. I don't have a knack for water sports, so I don't want to risk my life for this dangerous activity.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Numbers

1.42

1. Do you usually use numbers?
→ I don't use numbers for my work. I'm an HR executive, so I mostly work with people, not numbers. However, in my everyday life, I have to do some calculations when paying my bills and **managing my expenses**[(1)].

[(1)]**To manage my expenses:** quản lý chi phí
Manage /ˈmæn.ɪdʒ/: quản lý
Expenses /ɪkˈspens/: chi phí
(Từ manage còn có thể dùng với thời gian: manage my time – quản lý thời gian của tôi)

2. Are you good at remembering phone numbers?
→ Well, to be honest, I have a terrible memory for numbers. Besides, I don't think it's necessary to **learn them by heart**[(2)]**.** Whenever I need to **memorize**[(3)] numbers, I can simply save them on my phone.

[(2)]**To learn by heart:** học thuộc lòng
Learn /lɜːn/ : học
Heart /hɑːt/: trái tim
Ví dụ: Her poems are accessible and often learned by heart.

[(3)]**Memorize** /ˈmem.ə.raɪz/ (verb): ghi nhớ
Ví dụ: She memorized her friends' phone numbers

3. What is your favourite number?
→ Well, I'm not interested in numbers enough to decide my favorite number. If I have to pick one, I'd say 25. It's my date of birth.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể áp dụng vào các chủ đề: time management, list, các chủ đề liên quan tới học tập hoặc các môn học
→ Personally, I think making lists is very helpful. For example, I often make a list of things I need to pay for in a month, and this helps me manage my expenses much better.
→ I don't like history classes. I only try to learn by heart the knowledge in my textbooks in order not to fail my exam.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Art

1.43

1. Do you like art?
→ No, art is **not my cup of tea**[1]. Like other people, I sometimes doodle in my notebooks, but I'm neither good at drawing nor interested in enjoying paintings.

[1]**Not someone's cup of tea:** thứ/ việc không yêu thích
Ví dụ: Dancing is not my cup of tea.

2. Have you ever visited an art gallery?
→ As I mentioned, I'm not into art, so I have never visited an art gallery **voluntarily**[2]. The only time I visited a gallery was during a field trip in high school.

[2]**Voluntarily** /ˈvɒl.ən.trəl.i/: tự nguyện
Ví dụ: We decided to voluntarily withdraw the drug from the market.

3. Is there any artwork on the wall in your room?
→ No, there isn't. I don't feel like decorating my room with artworks. Instead, I use some photos of myself, my close friends and my family. I like looking at the faces of the people I love for my own **peace of mind**[3]**.**

[3]**Peace of mind** /piːs/ /əv/ /maɪnd/: cảm giác yên bình
Ví dụ: Peace of mind is a great gift.

4. Have you ever had art classes?
→ I only attended art classes that were involved in school curriculums. To be honest, I always found those classes boring and took advantage of them to do my homework for other classes.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể áp dụng cho các chủ đề về sở thích
→ Sports are not my cup of tea, so I have never participated in any sporting events at my school voluntarily.
→ Music can give me peace of mind whenever I feel stressed.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Sweets

1.44

1. Do you like to eat sweets?
→ Yes, I **have a sweet tooth.** My most favorite sweet is chocolate. A chocolate bar is a great **stress reliever** for me, and it has never failed to **uplift my mood.**

(1)**To uplift my mood:** thúc đẩy/ nâng đỡ tâm trạng
Uplift /ˈʌp.lɪft/: nâng đỡ
Mood /muːd/: tâm trạng
Ví dụ: Sing with other children uplifted my spirit.

(2)**To have a sweet tooth:** hảo ngọt
Sweet /swiːt/: Ngọt
Tooth /tuːθ/: Răng
Ví dụ: Mind you, I have a sweet tooth, so reduce the amount of syrup if you prefer.

(3)**Stress reliever:** thứ giúp giảm stress
Reliever /rɪˈliː.vər/ : thứ giúp giảm thứ gì đó
Ví dụ: Photography is his stress reliever.

2. Do you like sweets compared to when you were a child?
→ I'm less into sweets now than when I was a child. I used to be a **chocoholic** and couldn't go a day without a bar of chocolate. However, a few years ago, I started to go on a diet, and I have been cutting down on my consumption of sweets ever since.

(4)**To be chocoholic** /ˌtʃɒk.əˈhɒl.ɪk/: người thích/ nghiện chocolate (các từ tương tự có workaholic, shopaholic, …)
Ví dụ: Mr. Ward, 50, is not some rabid chocoholic, former employees say.

3. Have you ever tried to make sweets?
→ No, I haven't. I once thought of making chocolate, yet I realized that it would be better for such a clumsy person like me to stay away from the kitchen.

4.Why do people like sweets?
→ The first reason is that sweets are tasty, and many kinds of sweets are really cheap. Also, sweets are good for our moods, as they cause our brains to release endorphins, chemicals that make us feel good.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể dùng cho chủ đề cakes, eating, hoặc các chủ đề liên quan tới sở thích
→ I think eating can be a good stress reliever, as tasty dishes have never failed to uplift my mood.
→ I have a sweet tooth, and I love everything about cakes.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Dessert

1.45

1. Do you like dessert?
→ I love it. A slice of cheesecake or a scoop of chocolate ice cream is a perfect dessert for me. However, I'm on a diet now, so I don't eat desserts very often.

2. Do you like eating cakes?
→ Yes, I have a sweet tooth. I love everything about cakes, from the soft texture to the aroma of freshly baked cakes. And a delicious cake complemented by a cup of coffee is the most wonderful thing ever.

3. What desserts do people in your country like?
→ I think "Che", which is Vietnamese sweet soup, is the most popular dessert in Vietnam. Recently, due to the influence of Western culture, many people, especially the youth, often have cheesecakes or ice cream for dessert.

4. Have you ever made cakes?
→ No, I haven't. I don't **have a talent for**[1] baking. I'm quite **clumsy**[2] actually, so I don't wanna try and mess up my entire kitchen.

[1]**To have a talent for something:** có tài năng cho việc gì
Talent /ˈtæl.ənt/: tài năng
Ví dụ: He had a talent for writing succinctly

[2]**Clumsy** /ˈklʌm.zi/ (adj) : vụng về
Ví dụ: My attempts to apologize were very clumsy.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể dùng khi mô tả người:
→ My sister has a talent for baking. She can make even complicated cakes such as Tiramisu. On the other hand, I'm a clumsy person who can mess up the entire kitchen even when boiling an egg.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

History

1.46

1. Have you ever been to a historical museum?
→ I'm not a big fan of history, so I have never visited a historical museum voluntarily. The only time I visited a museum was during a field trip in high school, which happened a few years ago.

2. Do you like history?
→ No, I don't. History lessons at school in Vietnam are boring. Therefore, when I was at school, like many other students, I never paid any attention in history classes, and gradually, I **lost all my interest in**(1) history.

(1)**To lose interest in something:** mất hứng thú với cái gì
Interest /ˈɪn.trəst/: Hứng thú
Lose /luːz/: mất
Ví dụ: I generally lose interest in works I've done

3. Have you ever watched history films?
→ Yes, I have, but the movies I've watched are about Chinese history, not Vietnamese. My most favorite movie is "Romance of the Three kingdoms", which is based on a novel from La Quan Trung.

4. Do you like history when you were young?
→ As I mentioned, I've always **found history classes at school boring**(2). When I was a student, I only tried to remember the historical events mentioned in my textbooks to pass my exams.

(2)**To find something + adj:** cho rằng việc gì đó có tính chất như thế nào
Ví dụ: I find my story of my life interesting

5. When was the last time you read about history?
→ I don't remember, though. I sometimes come across some posts about history when scrolling through my Facebook newsfeed. I do read some of them, but I can't remember their content clearly, **let alone**(3) the time when I read them.

(3)**Let alone:** huống chi là

Mở rộng

Các cách diễn đạt trên có thể áp dụng cho nhiều chủ đề khác nhau:
→ I find social media distracting and time-consuming. I don't have enough time to hang out with my friends and family, let alone chat with some strangers on the Internet.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Park

1.47

1. Do you like going to parks?
→ Of course! I love doing so. Parks are a great place for us to do physical activities while escaping from the **hustle and bustle**[(1)] of cities and enjoying some fresh air. Personally, I prefer visiting parks to going to shopping malls.

[(1)]**The hustle and bustle:** sự nhộn nhịp, náo nhiệt
Hustle /ˈhʌs.əl/ : Hối hả
Bustle /ˈbʌs.əl/ : Nhộn nhịp
Ví dụ: I love the hustle and bustle of the marketplace.

2. What can you do if you go to a park?
→ When I go to a park, I usually do a short run. If I do not feel well that day, I may just enjoy a walk along some pathways lined with trees and flowers. Besides, I sometimes go to a park to participate in **social events**[(2)] such as a concert or a sporting event.

[(2)]**Social events:** sự kiện xã hội
Social /ˈsəʊ.ʃəl/ : Xã hội
Event /ɪˈvent/ : Sự kiện
Ví dụ: Community centers hold coeducational social events

3. Do you think people in Vietnam like going to parks?
→ I guess so. A lot of Vietnamese people go to parks to do physical activities and just simply enjoy some fresh air and the scenery. Besides, some large parks can act as **public gathering areas**[(3)] where people hold social events.

[(3)]**Public gathering area:** nơi tụ tập công cộng
Public /ˈpʌb.lɪk/: công cộng
Gathering /ˈgæð.ər.ɪŋ/: Tụ họp
Area /ˈeə.ri.ə/: Khu vực
Ví dụ: The campus would open up at Vine and De Longpre, with a large public gathering area that would include public art and the majority of the development's 20,000 square feet of retail space.

4. Do you prefer natural parks or amusement parks?
→ While I love natural parks, I dislike amusement parks. Being a nature lover, I find it really comfortable and relaxing when visiting a natural park. On the other hand, amusement parks are often **too noisy**[(4)] and crowded for my liking.

[(4)]**Too +adj for my liking:** quá so với mức tôi có thể chấp nhận được
Ví dụ: He pontificates too much for my liking

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể dùng cho chủ đề crowded places
→ I rarely go to public gathering areas or participate in social events. I can't stand the hustle and bustle, as it is too noisy for my liking.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Make up

1.48

1. Do you often wear makeup?
→ Not really, but every day when I go to work or school, I just put on some lipstick to make me look fresh because, to be honest, my natural lip color is just so dark. Apart from that, I hardly use any other kinds of beauty products.

2. What does wearing makeup mean to you?
→ I think it's all about self-confidence. Putting on makeup can really **boost my confidence**(1) and make me feel more in control. I only wear lipstick, as I said, but even the slightest bit of makeup can help create a more "perfect" version of myself.

(1)**To boost my confidence:** thúc đẩy sự tự tin
Boost /buːst/: thúc đẩy
Confidence /ˈkɒn.fɪ.dəns/: sự tự tin
Ví dụ: I like to think that I'll look back on it and it will boost my confidence

3. Do you give makeup as gifts?
→ Not at all. You know, as cosmetics are normally very expensive, I don't think it's suitable to give as gifts, especially for a student living on a shoestring like me. That's not to mention that everyone has different **tastes**(2) in makeup, so it's hard to decide what to give.

(2)**Taste** /teɪst/: thị hiếu, gu
Ví dụ: She came home from Europe with a taste for art and the finer things in life

4. What do you think when you see a man wearing makeup?
→ I think there's nothing wrong with that. Everyone has the right to make themselves look good. That's why if men want to wear makeup, they should do so.

Mở rộng

Các từ vựng trên có thể dùng cho các chủ đề liên quan đến thời trang: fashion, clothes, perfume
→ Even though some perfumes are extremely expensive, I just can't live without them. Wearing perfumes can boost my confidence.
→ Young and old people often have very different tastes in music.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Concentration

1.49

1. When do you need to be focused?
→ At all times, I guess. I find it necessary to stay focused while driving, doing assignments and so on, but I consider myself as an easily distracted individual. I mean, **my mind often wanders**[(2)] while I am driving or doing homework.

[(2)]**My mind often wanders:** lơ đễnh
Ví dụ: When I think about gorging myself sick, my mind often wanders over to hot dogs

2. What may distract you when you're trying to stay focused?
→ There are many distractions around me, like the ringing sound of Facebook notifications. Yeah, it's embarrassing to say that I am a Facebook addict, so I can hardly concentrate while using it. Besides, I can also lose my concentration when other people gossip near my desk at work.

3. What do you do to help you concentrate?
→ The best way to improve my concentration is by doing yoga. I've just participated in this activity for a few weeks, and I can feel that I have a healthier mind day by day. One of my friends advised me to **take up mediation**[(1)] next summer as this also helps me focus better on my work, so I think I will give it a shot.

[(1)]**To take up something:** bắt đầu một hoạt động/ thói quen
Ví dụ: I'm not very good at golf – I only took it up recently.

4. Do you think concentration is important?
→ I think concentration plays an important role in our work and study. When we concentrate, we focus our energy on the tasks at hand, which **improves our productivity and creativity**[(3)]**.** Therefore, we can finish our tasks much faster and more efficiently.

[(3)]**To improve our productivity and creativity:** cải thiện năng suất và sự sáng tạo
Improve /ɪmˈpruːv/ : Cải thiện
Productivity /ˌprɒd.ʌkˈtɪv.ə.ti/: Năng suất
Creativity /ˌkriː.eɪˈtɪv.ə.ti/: Sự sáng tạo
Ví dụ: We can improve our productivity and creativity when we focus

Mở rộng

Những từ trên có thể dùng cho chủ đề sleep, break, ...
→ Without good sleep, I find it hard to concentrate. My mind often wanders, and I can be distracted easily.
→ Taking a break every 90 minutes can help us improve our productivity and creativity.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Countryside

1.50

1. What do people living in the countryside like to do?

→ Actually, there are not many **entertainment facilities**(1) in rural areas, so I think they often enjoy doing **physical exercise**(2) or watching television with their family after dinners.

(1)**Entertainment facility** /en.təˈteɪn.mənt/ / fəˈsɪl.ə.ti/:tiện ích giải trí
Ví dụ: This unique entertainment facility is located close to 150 universities and colleges

(2)**Physical exercise** /ˈfɪz.ɪ.kəl/ /ek.sə.saɪz/: thể dục vận động
Ví dụ: It's heavy work but excellent mental and physical exercise.

2. What are the benefits of living in rural areas?

→ I believe the most important thing is air quality. There are not many factories or vehicles in the countryside so the environment is likely to be fresher and cleaner. Besides, the living cost is low so people don't have much **financial pressure**(3) when staying in small towns.

(3)**Financial pressure** (n): áp lực tài chính
Financial /faɪˈnæn.ʃəl/: tài chính
Pressure /ˈpreʃ.ər/: áp lực
Ví dụ: He knows about layoffs and financial pressure.

3. Do you spend much time in the countryside?

→ Yes, I do. Actually I was born and brought up in a small village so I spent my childhood in a rural area. Even though I am living in Ho Chi Minh City now, I come back home twice or three times a year for **family reunions**(4)**.**

(4)**Family reunion (n)**: buổi đoàn tụ gia đình
Reunion /ˌriːˈjuː.njən/ : Sum họp
Family /ˈfæm.əl.i/ : gia đình
Ví dụ: We have a family reunion coming up.

4. Do you consider living in the countryside in the future?

→ Well, that's an interesting question. I think I will live there when I **retire**(5) because the clean air and **low pace of life**(6) might be good for old people. But now I will just stay in the city because there are more opportunities to earn money here.

(5)**Retire** /rɪˈtaɪər/: nghỉ hưu
Ví dụ: He is due to retire as chief executive next year.

(6)**Low pace of life** /sləʊ/ /peɪs/ /əv/ /laɪf/: nhịp sống chậm
Ví dụ: She loved the luxuriously slow pace of life.

Mở rộng

Các chủ đề tương tự: City, Accommodation, Hometown

Những chủ đề này tập trung hỏi về nơi sống/ chỗ ở. Một câu hỏi đặc trưng có thể hỏi chung cho dạng chủ đề này là: Where do you live now?

Từ câu trả lời của thí sinh, có thể mở rộng ra những câu hỏi liên quan như:

- Do you like living there?
- Is your hometown another place?
- Do you want to move to another place to live?
- Why do many people prefer living in big cities?

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Street market

1.51

1. What do street markets sell?

→ In Vietnam, there are many different products sold in the street markets but I think the most common items are fresh fruits, vegetables and meat. Sometimes I even see people sell flowers and bonsais during holidays.

2. Are there many street markets in Vietnam?

→ Well, street markets are a Vietnamese "thing" and can be found on every corner of both villages and cities across the country, especially in the northern regions.

3. What are the differences between street markets and supermarkets?

→ There are some noticeable differences between **open-air markets**(1) and supermarkets. First, the prices in street markets are often flexible. I mean buyers can **haggle over the price**(2) to get a **bargain**(3) while goods are always sold at a fixed price in a supermarket. In addition, sellers in a supermarket are often more friendly and helpful to their customers.

(1)**Open-air market** /ˌəʊ.pənˈeər/ /ˈmɑː.kɪt/: chợ trời
Ví dụ: There is an open-air market nearby.

(2)**To haggle over the price** : mặc cả về giá
Haggle /ˈhæg.əl/: Mặc cả
Price /praɪs/: giá cả
Ví dụ: A customer came up; they began haggling over the price.

(3)**Bargain** /ˈbɑː.gɪn/: món hời
Ví dụ: She has a sharp eye for a bargain.

Mở rộng

Các chủ đề chung: Visiting relatives, Being punctual, Rubbish

Các chủ đề này có thể có cách phát triển chung cho câu hỏi đầu tiên là những thứ này rất phổ biến và quen thuộc (hoặc không) với người Việt Nam.

- _ _ _ is a daily habit of many Vietnamese people.
- _ _ _ is a Vietnamese "thing".

Why do people litter?

→ To be honest, littering has become a daily habit of many Vietnamese.

Are you a punctual person?

No → being punctual is not a Vietnamese thing.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Plants

1.52

1. Do you keep plants at home?
I do. My apartment has a small balcony where I hang some pots to plant vegetables and flowers. Having such a green and lovely corner in the city center truly helps **boost my mood**[1] and reduce stress after a hard day at work.

[1]**To boost my mood (v)**: thúc đẩy tâm trạng
Boost /buːst/ : thúc đẩy
Mood /muːd/ : tâm trạng
Ví dụ: So fostering friendships at work is a key way to boost my mood.

2. What plant did you grow when you were young?
It was bok choy. My mom had a small garden so every winter, she started to plant some bok choy because it was our favorite veggie and I helped her **do the gardening**[2] and watering.

[2]**To do the gardening** (v): làm vườn
Garden /ˈgɑːˌdən/ : khu vườn
Ví dụ: He would get this young beau to do the gardening in the nude for the paparazzi later, he said.

3. Do you know anything about growing a plant?
Certainly! Years of helping my mom with her garden turn me into a true farmer. I know every step and technique in planting and it's like **a piece of cake**[3] for me to grow common vegetables.

[3]**A piece of cake** (idiom) /ə/ /piːs/ /əv/ /keɪk/: rất dễ dàng, dễ như ăn bánh
Ví dụ: The exam was a piece of cake.

4. Do Vietnamese people send plants as gifts?
I think yes but it is not very common. When talking about gifts, people prefer giving some useful things such as clothes, household equipment or cosmetics. I think they send plants as gifts to each other only on such occasions as Lunar New Year or birthdays.

Mở rộng

Các chủ đề tương tự: Vegetarian, Garden, Pets, Hobby
Nhìn chung, những chủ đề này đều hướng thí sinh tới những câu hỏi liên quan tới sở thích cá nhân hoặc sở thích chung của một cộng đồng/ xã hội.
Những câu hỏi có thể gặp:

- Do you keep pets?
- Is it common for Vietnamese people to have a garden in their house?
- Do you like gardening?

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Sky

1.53

1. How often do you look at the sky?
→ Well, I just gaze at the sky when I think it's going to rain or when it's too sunny. Anyways, I live in a city and the sky is covered by tall buildings most of the time so I have no reasons to look at it.

2. Do you prefer the sky in the morning or the sky at night?
→ At night, definitely. While the daytime sky is rather boring, the starry night sky, especially in the countryside, is so amazing that I was entranced the first time I saw it many years ago. It isn't like anything you can find in cities nowadays.

3. Can you see the moon and stars at night where you live?
→ Due to light pollution, the stars are too **faint**[(1)] to be seen in Ho Chi Minh City, but we can easily **catch sight of**[(2)] the moon. Once a month, from here we can see the full moon which is incredibly beautiful.

[(1)]**Faint** /feɪnt/: mờ nhạt
Ví dụ: She gave me a faint smile of recognition.

[(2)]**To catch sight of** /kætʃ/ /saɪt/ /əv/: bắt gặp
Ví dụ: Paddlers might catch sight of a blue heron floating overhead.

4. Is there a good place to look at the sky where you live?
→ Probably not. Actually looking at the sky is not my thing so I've never tried finding a good location to do so. But I think it will be great to stand on the terrace of a skyscraper, such as the Landmark 81, to look at the sky and think about the future.

Mở rộng

Các chủ đề tương tự: Weather
Mọi người thường nhìn bầu trời để đoán thời tiết → dự báo thời tiết bằng cách nhìn lên trời là cách phát triển chung cho 2 chủ đề này.
Looking at the sky might sometimes help predict the weather.
→ cloudy → it is about to rain.
→ no cloud → fine weather.
How often do you look at the sky?
Quite often → to predict future changes in weather.
What kind of weather do you like/dislike?
Hate rainy days → can predict and avoid by looking at the sky.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Animals (Pets – Wild Animals)

1.54

1. Are there many people keeping pets in Vietnam?
→ There are. I think in Vietnam, most families have 1 or 2 pets. The most popular pets are dogs, cats and birds. People consider pets as family members.

2. Have you ever had a pet when you were young?
→ When I was 8 years old, I had a dog named Milu. I played with her every time I got back from school and we were best friends. Sadly, she died when she was just 2 years old because of a traffic accident.

3. What pet would you keep if you had the opportunity?
→ Well I think it would be a dog. I love puppies a lot because they are loyal. They will never leave me for any reasons and they're also very smart.

4. Do you think it is necessary to protect wild animals? What wild animals do you like?
→ Wildlife plays an important part in the **ecosystem**(1) so I believe it's important to **preserve**(2) them. All wild animals are adorable. But I think I like squirrels and monkeys the most.

(1)**Ecosystem** /ˈiː.kəʊˌsɪs.təm/ : Hệ sinh thái
Ví dụ: Pollution can have disastrous effects on the delicately balanced ecosystem.

(2)**Preserve** /prɪˈzɜːv/ : Bảo tồn
Ví dụ: We want to preserve the character of the town while improving the facilities.

5. Do you like to go to the zoo?
→ I think the answer is No. I don't like the fact that they are kept in small cages. Besides, I think there is not so much to learn about animals at zoos.

Mở rộng

Những chủ đề liên quan: Plants, Garden, Insects
Đối với những chủ đề này, thí sinh có thể dùng cách diễn đạt chung là Tôi là người yêu thiên nhiên, vì vậy _ _ _

- Do you like growing trees?

→ I am a nature lover so I certainly like planting trees.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Insects

1.55

1. How do you like insects?
→ Actually I don't like them. They are quite annoying and ugly. Some of them even have poisons and it is not a comfortable feeling being bitten by them.

2. Are there many different insects where you live?
→ Because it's a city, there are just some common types of insects such as bees, mosquitoes or flies. But in my hometown, where there are many trees and paddy fields, there is a wide range of those tiny species.

3. Do you think insects are useful?
→ Well, I think they are not useful for humans but they help plants and animals a lot. Insects such as butterflies or bees are **pollinators** for many plants and all of them are a great source of food for other bigger animals such as birds, frogs or lizards.

Pollinator /ˈpɒl.ə.neɪ.tər/: công cụ thụ phấn
Ví dụ: These chemicals are known to be highly toxic to honeybees and other pollinators.

4. Is there a good place to look at the sky where you live?
→ Probably not. Actually looking at the sky is not my thing so I've never tried finding a good location to do so. But I think it will be great to stand on the terrace of a skyscraper, such as the Landmark 81, to look at the sky and think about the future.

Mở rộng

Những chủ đề liên quan: Animals, Pets, Plants, Forest

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Handwritting

1.56

1. Do you often write with a pen?
→ No. I mostly type on my laptop because it's easier and faster. I just use a pen when I have to sign something or when I have to write down some notes.

2. Is your handwriting easy to read for other people?
→ Probably yes, I suppose. It's not beautiful but I'm sure it's **legible**[1] enough for people to understand accurately what I write. I mean I've never heard anyone complain about my handwriting.

[1]**Legible** /ˈledʒ.ə.bəl/ (adj): rõ ràng, dễ đọc (chữ viết)
Ví dụ: Her handwriting is barely legible.

3. Do you like to receive cards with hand-written words?
→ I receive emails every day and hand-written cards on only special occasions like birthdays or anniversaries so of course I treasure these cards more. They feel much more personal than emails, too.

4. Can we tell someone's personality from his or her handwriting?
→ I think yes. A person who has **penmanship**[2] is often very careful. In contrast, people who write untidily tend to be careless and adventurous.

[2]**Penmanship** /ˈpen.mən.ʃɪp/ : khả năng viết chữ đẹp, sạch sẽ
Ví dụ: This work shows the typical power of his penmanship

5. What's the difference between writing with a pen and typing on a computer?
→ I think it would be much more convenient typing on a computer because you can correct everything quickly and your bad handwriting is never a problem. But when you write something with a pen, you must be more careful.

Mở rộng

Các chủ đề tương tự: Emails, Shoes, Means of transport
Các chủ đề về Emails, Handwriting, Shoes and Means of transport đều có một điểm chung là mọi người đều sử dụng chúng cho nhiều mục đích khác nhau. Chính vì vậy, một cách để phát triển câu trả lời đó là đưa ra những ứng dụng, mục đích khác nhau của chúng. Một số cụm từ có thể sử dụng:

- To be multi-functional/versatile.
- Has a wide variety of uses.

Ví dụ:
What's your favorite kind of shoes?
Sneakers → school, work, gym, formal events.
What's the most common means of transport in Vietnam?
Motorbike → both short and long trips.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Patience

1.57

1. Were you patient when you were young?
→ Yes. When I was a child, my parents were always beside me to help me solve problems. So whatever happened, I was never angry or worried because I knew my parents would come very soon to help me.

2. How do you feel when other people are not patient?
→ I don't feel anything when I am not the reason that makes them impatient. But in my observation, people who are patient are more likely to be successful in life.

3. Were you less or more patient when you were angry?
→ I easily **lose my temper**(1) when I am angry. When something bad happens, it **drives me crazy**(2) and I just can not be patient enough to deal with it. It often takes me a while to **calm myself down**(3).

(1)**To lose temper** /luːz/ /ˈtem.pər/: Mất bình tĩnh
Ví dụ: She can make you lose your temper.

(2)**To drive me crazy** /draɪv/ /miː/ /ˈkreɪ.zi/: Khiến tôi phát điên
Ví dụ: It's only physicists who drive me crazy.

(3)**To calm down** /kɑːm/ /daʊn/: Bình tĩnh lại
Ví dụ: I'd better calm down before I speak to him.

Mở rộng

Chủ đề liên quan: Personality, Temper, Friends
Những câu hỏi thường gặp:
→ What are the qualities of a good friend/ successful person/ …?
→ What personalities should a good leader/ good teacher have?
→ Are you good or bad at keeping your temper?

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Tidy

1.58

1. Are you a tidy person?
→ Well, yes. I love it when things are clean and orderly. So I manage to spend some time every day cleaning my house no matter how busy I am.

2. Are all of your family members tidy?
→ Yes. Actually my dad is a soldier, so he always wants to keep the house and everything neat and clean. He **sets a good example** of a tidy person for us to follow.

To set a good example /set/ /ə/ /gʊd/ /ɪgˈzɑːm.pəl/:
Nêu một tấm gương tốt
Ví dụ: Parents must set a good example.

3. Do you think you are more tidy at school than at home?
→ I think I am more tidy at home because when I am at school, I always have the cleaners tidy up everything. But at home, I have to do the cleaning myself and if I don't do it, my house will becomg a mess.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS

Speaking Part 2 & 3

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Performance

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a performance you watched recently

You should say:

- What it was
- When you watched it
- Who you were with
- And explain why you watched it

Answer

I'd like to tell you about the performance of my favorite rock band called Oldcodex.

First, let me give you some background information about the band: Oldcodex is a Japanese rock band formed by a singer named Ta_2 and a painter Yorke. At their **concerts**(1), they give one-and-only performances with Ta_2 singing and Yorke **simultaneously**(2) painting dynamic artworks.

I've been their fan for years. Last week, they uploaded a new video on their channel on Youtube, which included **highlights**(3) of their biggest concert in Japan last year.

In the video, they performed a song called "Aching Horns", one of their most popular songs. Ta_2 sang so **energetically**(4) that it seemed like he was **pouring his heart out**(5). While I got absorbed in Ta_2's **sorrowful**(6) singing, my eyes were also pleased by the beautiful **psychedelic**(7) horns Yorke was painting on a canvas on the stage.

That was one of the most impressive performances I've ever watched. Oldcodex is not really a kind of worldwide famous band, but they are unique. They've produced great songs and performances that only they can create. One day, when I save enough money, I hope that I can travel to Japan and enjoy their performances with my own eyes rather than watching them on my laptop's screen.

That's all I want to share with you.

1. A concert /ˈkɒn.sət/: buổi trình diễn ca nhạc
Ví dụ: The musicians are busy rehearsing for the concert.

2. Simultaneously /ˌsɪm.əlˈteɪ.ni.əs.li/: đồng thời
Ví dụ: Two children answered the teacher's question simultaneously.

3. Highlight /ˈhaɪ.laɪt/: điểm nổi bật
Ví dụ: Highlights of the match will be shown after the news.

4. Energetically /ˌen.əˈdʒet.ɪ.kəl.i/: đầy năng lượng
Ví dụ: Many community groups have energetically opposed the idea.

5. Pour one's heart out /pɔːr/ /wʌns/ /hɑːt/ /aʊt/: trút hết tâm sự
Ví dụ: I poured my heart out to him and then he told all his friends what I'd said.

6. Sorrowful /ˈsɒr.əʊ.fəl/ đau buồn
Ví dụ: With a sorrowful sigh she folded the letter and put it away.

7. Psychedelic /ˌsaɪ.kəˈdel.ɪk/: các bức vẽ được miêu tả là psychedelic thường có màu sắc sáng và các họa tiết khó hiểu
Ví dụ: Radioactive Facebook juice seeps through the ceiling, as imagined by sychedelic muralist Jen Stark.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:
Describe a sentence or a few words you like from a poem or a song.
One of the reasons this line keeps lingering in my mind is that in one of his live performances, (Tên) sang those words so energetically that it seemed like he was pouring his heart out.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What's the difference between watching a live performance and watching it on TV?

Gợi ý: enjoyable (thú vị, thích thú), extroverts (những người hướng ngoại), chant (hô khẩu hiệu), introverts (những người hướng nội), in the comfort of their home (sự thoải mái ở nhà).

I think watching live performances and watching them on TV is more enjoyable than one another to audiences with different characteristics. On the one hand, extroverts who want to dance and chant with other fellow fans prefer watching performances live. On the other hand, introverts who want full control of their surroundings and no distraction opt for enjoying events on TV in the comfort of their home.

2. Should governments provide financial support to promote traditional performance?

Gợi ý: preservation (sự bảo tồn), survive (sống sót), cultural values (những giá trị văn hóa)

Definitely! The preservation of traditional performances requires a lot of money, and without the financial support of the government, these performances may not survive. As a result, we lose some of our cultural values.

3. Is learning drama or dancing helpful for children?

Gợi ý: stressful (căng thẳng/ đầy áp lực), relaxation (hoạt động thư giãn), creative (sáng tạo), confident (tự tin)

Yes, it is. First, learning drama or dancing is less stressful than science subjects such as math or chemistry. Therefore, dancing and drama classes can be a good relaxation for children. Also, studying performing arts like drama or dancing and even painting can help children become more creative and confident.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a family member who you spend the most time with
You should say:

- Who this person is
- What kind of person he /she is
- What you usually do together
- And explain why you spend most time with him/her

Answer

She's my aunt, and we live in the same house, so I'd say I've known her since forever. She is in her 70s now, but she looks a lot younger than her age. I guess it's because she does yoga every day. She's also very healthy and **lucid**(1).

My aunt is a **warm-hearted**(2) and friendly woman. Since I was a child, she has looked after me, and I really love spending time with her. She's my confidant. Every day, after getting back home from work, I share with her everything on my mind whether it is relationship problems or conflicts at work.

She often listens to me carefully and asks questions that help me **gain a better understanding of**(3) the issue. She also gives feedback to help me **clarify my thinking**(4) and **make suggestions**(5). When she was younger, she worked in many fields ranging from HR to marketing, so she has a wealth of knowledge, skills and experience. Therefore, her feedback and suggestions are always of great help to me.

Besides, she is very patient with me. There have been times when I was fully aware that I was just talking **nonsense**(6), complaining about school or work. Still, she was there for me, listening to my grumbles and offering comfort.

Whenever I face problems in my life and need someone to turn to for advice, she is the first person that comes to mind.

1. Lucid /luː.sɪd/: minh mẫn, sáng suốt
Ví dụ: She gave a clear and lucid account of her plans for the company's future.

2. Warm-hearted /wɔːmˈhɑː.tɪd/**:** tốt bụng
Ví dụ: She's a good, warm-hearted woman

3. To gain better understanding about something: hiểu rõ hơn về điều gì đó
understanding /ˌʌn.dəˈstæn.dɪŋ/**:** hiểu
Ví dụ: We are hoping to gain a better understanding about the underlying process.

4. To clarify my thinking: làm rõ suy nghĩ của tôi
clarify /ˈklær.ɪ.faɪ/**:** làm rõ
thinking /ˈθɪŋ.kɪŋ/**:** suy nghĩ
Ví dụ: It has helped me clarify my thinking about my research

5. To make suggestions: đưa ra gợi ý
suggestions /səˈdʒes.tʃən/**:** gợi ý
Ví dụ: She made some very helpful suggestions but her boss rejected them all.

6. Nonsense /ˈnɒn.səns/**:** điều phi lý
Ví dụ: This report is nonsense and nothing but a waste of paper.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe an old person that you know and respect*

I always have the greatest respect for her advice. When she was younger, she worked in many fields ranging from HR to marketing, so she has a wealth of knowledge, skills and experience. Therefore, her feedback and suggestions are always of great help to me.

- *Describe a person you want to have dinner with*

I love having dinner with my aunt. She's my confidant, and every day, during dinner, I share with her everything on my mind whether it is relationship problems or conflicts at work.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What are the benefits of younger and older generations living together?

Gợi ý: generation (thế hệ), take care of each other (chăm sóc lẫn nhau), learn from each other (học hỏi lẫn nhau), valuable (có giá trị/ quý giá), life experience (kinh nghiệm sống)

Both younger and older generations can enjoy the benefits of living together. First, family members can take care of each other. Also, they can learn from each other. For example, children can help their parents with technology. In return, their parents can teach them a lot of valuable life lessons.

2. What about the drawbacks?

Gợi ý: tension (sự căng thẳng), privacy (sự riêng tư), alone time (thời gian một mình)

One drawback is that living together may lead to tension in a family when different generations have some kind of conflict. Besides, having more people in the home means less privacy, which may be stressful for introverts who need to be alone.

3. Which do you prefer, support from family members or friends? Why?

Gợi ý: trustworthy (đáng tin cậy), deceive (lừa dối), beholden (mắc nợ)

Personally, I prefer support from family members. Not every one of our friends is trustworthy, and thus we aren't sure if they are deceiving us or not. Another reason is that it is really uncomfortable feeling beholden to others.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Apologize

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when someone apologized to you
You should say:

- When it was
- Who this person is
- Why he or she apologized to you
- And how you felt about it

Answer

I'd like to talk about the waiter whom I met at a restaurant near my house last week.

Back then, my friend and I decided to have dinner at a Korean restaurant near my house, as we are both Korean food lovers. I **had made a reservation**(1) because I was well aware of how famous this restaurant was and how crowded it could be. However, when we arrived at the restaurant, it was full of people, and we had to wait for around 15 minutes.

We were **starving**(2) at that time and really upset, and I was ready to **make a very ugly scene**(3). Yet, as I looked at the waiter, I didn't **have the heart to do**(4) so. He looked so young that I guessed he was just a **newbie**(5), maybe just a college student doing his part-time job, and it seemed that having to serve so many customers completely drained him.

Therefore, after some minutes to compose myself, I approached the waiter and politely explained what had happened.
He panicked at first, but then immediately apologized and prepared a table for us in just a blink of eyes. Seeing that, I really couldn't be angry at him.
Before we left, he came to us and said that he's sorry once again.

To me, it was forgivable that the waiters made mistakes in such a stressful time, and I really liked how he **sincerely**(6) apologized and compensated for his mistakes.

1. To make a reservation /meɪk/ /ə/ /ˌrez.əˈveɪ.ʃən/**:** đặt chỗ
Ví dụ: I'd like to make a table reservation for two people for nine o'clock.

2. To starve /stɑːv/**:** cực kỳ đói
Ví dụ: Whole communities starved to death during the long drought.

3. To make a very ugly scene: gây nên một trận tranh cãi
ugly /ˈʌg.li/: xấu xí
scene /siːn/: Bối cảnh
Ví dụ: I was ready to make a very ugly scene

4. Do not have the heart to do something: không nỡ làm điều gì đó
heart /hɑːt/: Trái tim
Ví dụ: She asked me to go with her and I didn't have the heart to refuse.

5. Newbie /ˈnjuː.bi/: người mới
Ví dụ: The guide helps newbies understand the latest social networking sites and apps.

6. Sincerely /sɪnˈsɪə.li/**:** một cách chân thành
Ví dụ: I'm sincerely grateful.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a time you received a terrible service*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. On what occasion do people usually apologize to others?

Gợi ý: mumble (lẩm bẩm), hurt someone's feelings (làm tổn thương người khác – về mặt tình cảm/ cảm xúc), make an apology (xin lỗi)

Obviously when we make mistakes. When we do something wrong, making an apology is always a must. For example, when you accidentally hit someone on the road, you should apologize immediately. Or when you hurt someone's feelings, it'd be terrible if you just leave it there without any apology.

2. Do people in your country like to say "sorry"?

No, they don't. Vietnamese children are taught to apologize when they do something wrong, yet they forget all about it when they get older. Many adults never apologize to others even though they're the ones at fault.

3. Do you think people should apologize for anything wrong they do?

Gợi ý: unreasonable (bất hợp lý), regret (hối hận)

They definitely should. It is unreasonable when we make mistakes and pretend that nothing happened. Apologizing shows that we regret what we did, or that we didn't mean to hurt them.

4. Why do some people refuse to say "sorry" to others?

Gợi ý: arrogant (kiêu ngạo), maintain their personal image (giữ hình ảnh cá nhân), lose face (mất mặt), guilty (cảm thấy tội lỗi)

This is because they're arrogant, I believe. Those people are afraid that admitting their mistakes and apologizing may make them lose their face. On the other hand, some other people refuse to apologize because it makes them feel even more guilty about their actions.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an important journey that was delayed

You should say:

- When it was
- Why it was important
- How it was delayed
- And how you felt about it

Answer

I would like to talk about the time when my journey was delayed due to the bad weather.

I can't remember precisely when it was because I have a terrible memory for dates, but it was several years ago when my **besties**(1) and I decided to make a 3-day trip to Nha Trang, which is a coastal city in the South of Vietnam.

We booked a flight to Nha Trang. I expected we would arrive in Nha Trang in the afternoon, and then we could enjoy sunny weather and beautiful beaches. However, the weather, unfortunately, is **unpredictable**(2). To my great disappointment, when we arrived at the airport on our departure day, it rained heavily and was so windy that our flight to Nha Trang was delayed for 4 hours.

To say we were disappointed is an understatement. We had already checked in, so we had no choice but to stay in the waiting room.

When we finally arrived in Nha Trang, it was quite late. Therefore, instead of **sunbathing**(3) and swimming in the water, we just **ended up**(4) staying in the boring hotel and complaining about the **unexpected**(5) weather.

Luckily, the weather was really nice the next day, and we could **enjoy the sun and the beach to our heart's content**(6).

1. Bestie /ˈbes.ti/: bạn thân nhất
Ví dụ: One of my besties bought me this hat.

2. To be unpredictable /ˌʌn.prɪˈdɪk.tə.bəl/: không thể đoán trước/ không thể lường trước
Ví dụ: She's very unpredictable so there's no knowing how she'll react to the news.

3. Sunbathing /ˈsʌnˌbeɪ.ðɪŋ/: tắm nắng
Ví dụ: It was too hot for sunbathing.

4. To end up doing something: kết cuộc là làm một việc gì khác với việc dự định ban đầu
Ví dụ: The deals were popular at the time, but many ended up losing money.

5. Unexpected /ˌʌn.ɪkˈspek.tɪd/: không lường trước được
Ví dụ: Her resignation was completely unexpected.

6. To enjoy something to our heart's content: tận hưởng thỏa thích
Ví dụ: We enjoy the party to our heart's content

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a time when the weather prevented your activity*

We had planned to go to the beach, and we had checked the weather forecast in advance. I expected this would be a fantastic trip with sunny weather and beautiful beaches. However, the weather was unpredictable and, to my great disappointment, when we got up that morning, it was raining heavily.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Why do people have to travel every day?

Gợi ý: travel to work (đi làm), go out for a coffee (ra ngoài đi cà phê).

Well in general, there are thousands of reasons for us to travel, and it's impossible to know all of them. Some people have to travel to work or to school every day. Some others just simply go out for a coffee, to see a movie with friends or to visit someone they know.

2. What problems can occur during people's daily travel?

Gợi ý: congestion (kẹt xe), drunk drivers (lái xe say xỉn), bump into (gặp phải, chạm mặt).

There are a lot. Congestion might be the most popular problem, especially in big and crowded cities. Besides, there's also a chance people may encounter an accident when travelling. There are many careless or even drunk drivers out there and who knows when we'll bump into them.

3. Do you think people won't have to travel to work and instead work from home in the future?

Gợi ý: erase the need (xóa bỏ nhu cầu), be present (có mặt).

No, I don't think so. Working from home might be a thing in the future, but it can never erase the need to travel. Doctors still need to be present at the hospital to treat their patients, for example, and it still requires them to travel. I don't think that we can do some kind of remote operation, not in at least the next 50 years.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Company

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a successful small company that you know
You should say:

- What it is
- How you know about it
- How it becomes successful
- And explain how you felt about it

Answer

I don't know much about the business world, and no company immediately came to mind, so I will talk about a small business near my house. Many family-owned companies have struggled in recent decades and have closed down or have been acquired by larger companies in my country. However, this business is quite successful.
It is not really a company whose office is in a building. It is just a **takeaway**(1) that **specializes in**(2) Chinese food.

The restaurant was established by a Chinese couple who are now living in my country. Before the opening of their business, they both worked at a renowned Chinese restaurant in HCM city. Still, they then decided to leave and **set up their own business**(3). While the father is the main cook, the mother is in charge of the management. Their son, who is still in university, sometimes helps with the cooking.

I frequently visited the restaurant where they worked so when they left to start their own one, I was **keen to**(4) visit it. Now, I'm one of their regulars because their place is close to my house and their delicious dishes always make my mouth water.

Also, I believe that what makes this business a success is not only the food but also their excellent customer service. All their customers are treated like friends. The family will happily adapt the dishes to suit your tastes and food requirements, for instance, if you are vegan or vegetarian.

I really enjoy both the food and the service here. I hope they will grow the business to become a big restaurant and open more branches soon.

1. Takeaway /ˈteɪk.ə.weɪ/**:** thức ăn mang đi
Ví dụ: We were too tired to cook so we ordered takeaway.

2. To specialize in /ˈspeʃ.əl.aɪz/**:** chuyên về
Ví dụ: She hired a lawyer who specializes in divorce cases.

3. To set up their own business: thiết lập việc kinh doanh riêng
business /ˈbɪz.nɪs/ : doanh nghiệp
Ví dụ: She set up in business as a management consultant.

4. To be keen to /kiːn/: hào hứng
Ví dụ: They were very keen to start work as soon as possible.

5. To make one's mouth water: khiến ai đó chảy nước miếng
mouth /maʊθ/: miệng
water /ˈwɔː.tər/: nước
Ví dụ: The smell of that bacon cooking is making my mouth water.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a family business*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Which do you prefer, family firms or non-family ones?

Gợi ý: separate (tách biệt), conflict (mâu thuẫn), family bond (mối lên kết trong gia đình), Favoritism (sự thiên vị)

Personally, I prefer non-family companies, as we can completely separate our work from relationships. Let's imagine that we work with other members of our family. In that case, there are times when conflicts happening at work cause severe damage to our relationships. Also, our personal feelings may lead to favoritism and negatively affect our decisions at work.

2. What are the important factors in making a company successful?

Gợi ý: take sth into consideration (cân nhắc), strategy (chiến lược), assemble (tập hợp), capability (khả năng), derail (cản trở sự thành công)

When it comes to a company's success, different factors must be taken into consideration. Firstly, businesses need to have the right strategies. They need to decide their goals and make plans to achieve these goals. Also, companies need to assemble the right people to achieve success. No matter how well the strategy is designed, one person who does not have the capabilities to fulfill his role can completely slow down the company's progress.

3. What kinds of qualities should a successful businessperson have?

Gợi ý: leadership (khả năng lãnh đạo), supervise (giám sát), achieve one's full potential (phá huy hết tiềm năng), persuasively (một cách thuyết phục)

One of the most essential qualities of a good businessperson is to have leadership skills. He needs to supervise his employees and motivate them to reach their full potential. Communication skills also play a significant role. A good businessperson should deliver his ideas clearly and persuasively to his customers and coworkers.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. What emerging industries do you know?

> *Gợi ý: AI healthcare (chăm sóc sức khỏe nhờ trí thông minh nhân tạo – robot, máy móc, ..), virtual doctor (bác sĩ ảo), personal coaching (huấn luyện cá nhân), consult (hỏi ý kiến)*

I don't have much knowledge of this topic. Still, according to some articles I've read on the Internet, AI healthcare has become popular these days with virtual doctors and automated health apps. Another industry is personal coaching. In the past, one might gain experience by consulting their seniors. Yet, there are now many companies that offer personal coaches.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Famous person

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person on the news that you'd like to meet

You should say:

- Who this person is
- Where you knew him/her
- What he/she is like
- And explain why you want to meet him/her

Answer

I'd like to meet Bill Gates, who is well-known as Microsoft's co-founder and one of the world's richest people.

I caught a glimpse of him when I was watching the news on TV, in which he was sharing about his brilliant career. I was immediately **captivated**(1) not only by his **inspiring**(2) talk but also by his **articulate**(3) expressions and his **charisma**(4). I then searched his name on Google, and the more I know about him, the more I want to meet him in real life.

First, Bill Gates is obviously an incredibly talented and ambitious man; otherwise, he wouldn't have started Microsoft and been so successful. In 1975, the young college **dropout**(5) Bill Gates started Microsoft in a garage. His talent, ambition, **determination**(6), and **dedication**(7) led Microsoft to become one of the largest tech companies.

Furthermore, I really admire his kindness. He is so **benevolent**(8) and warm-hearted. For years, he has been a **philanthropist**(9), donating his money to help less fortunate people and investing in developing education or technology. Also, he always inspires others, through his talks, to persist in pursuing the goals and achieve immense success.

I wish that I would meet Bill Gate once in my life, as no one can become a source of motivation to me like him. If I really had the **privilege**(10) of meeting him, I would ask him for an **autograph**(11) or a picture, and say my thanks for all he has done for the world.

1. To be captivated /ˈkæp.tɪ.veɪtɪd/**:** bị quyến rũ bởi
Ví dụ: All of us are captivated by media representations of scenes we would never look at twice in real life.
2. Inspiring /ɪnˈspaɪə.rɪŋ/: truyền cảm hứng
Ví dụ: She was an inspiring teacher and a gifted scientist.
3. Articulate /ɑːˈtɪk.jə.lət/: lưu loát
Ví dụ: She gave a witty, entertaining, and articulate speech.
4. Charisma /kəˈrɪz.mə/: sức hút của nhà lãnh đạo
Ví dụ: To be a great leader, a person has to have some charisma.
5. Dropout /ˈdrɒp.aʊt/: người bỏ học
Ví dụ: As a high school dropout he'll never get a decent job.
6. Determination /dɪˌtɜː.mɪˈneɪ.ʃən/**:** tính cương quyết
Ví dụ: Her ambition and dogged determination ensured that she rose to the top of her profession.
7. Dedication /ˌded.ɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/: sự tận tụy
Ví dụ: He has always shown great dedication to the cause.
8. To be benevolent /bəˈnev.əl.ənt/: nhân từ
Ví dụ: He was a benevolent old man and wouldn't hurt a fly.
9. Philanthropist /fɪˈlæn.θrə.pɪst/: nhà từ thiện, nhà hảo tâm
Ví dụ: She is a philanthropist who has supported many charities for over twenty years.
10. Privilege /ˈprɪv.əl.ɪdʒ/: đặc quyền, cơ hội hiếm có
Ví dụ: I had the privilege of interviewing Picasso in the 1960s.
11. Autograph /ˈɔː.tə.grɑːf/: chữ ký
Ví dụ: Did you get his autograph?

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a person who often helps others*
- *Describe a famous person that you are interested in*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What kind of people do you usually see in the news?

Gợi ý: people from all walks of life (người đến từ các tầng lớp, địa vị khác nhau), politician (chính trị gia), celebrities (người nổi tiếng), businessman (doanh nhân)

We can see people from all walks of life in the news, but the ones we see most often are famous people such as politicians, celebrities and businessmen. The media often use the name of these people to attract public attention and therefore increase viewership.

2. Are stories about celebrities in the news always true?

Gợi ý: there is no smoke without fire (không có lửa sao có khói), exaggerate (cường điệu, phóng đại), sensationalize (gây giật gân)

As the saying goes: there is no smoke without fire. I believe that stories reported in the news are often based on true stories. However, the media often exaggerate or sensationalize them so that they become more attractive to the audience.

3. Is news often about famous people? Why?

Gợi ý: receive extensive coverage (được đưa tin rộng rãi), eager (háo hức), take advantage of (lợi dụng, tận dụng)

Yes, stories about well-known people often receive extensive coverage in the news. People are always eager to learn more about their idols, and the media take advantage of this fact to engage their audience.

4. Could superstars bring positive influence to the public?

Gợi ý: role model (hình mẫu), set an example (làm ví dụ)

They can have both negative and positive effects on the public. There are many celebrities who achieve success with their talents and hard work, and these celebrities can be good role models, especially for the young. However, some people who become famous due to her wealth and scandals may set a bad example.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Team

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a team where you were a member
You should say:

- What it was like
- Why you joined it
- What you did in it
- And how you felt about it

Answer

I'd like to talk about a team that I was involved in during my university's final term. There were four of us on the team, and our task was to identify the differences in the lifestyle of people from northern and southern Vietnam. Our objective was to produce a report and give a presentation.

The first thing we did was doing a lot of research to gather in-depth information. Then, we met up to organize the information we have, make an outline for our report and our presentation before adding graphs and photos to make our point clearer and more attractive. These discussions took a lot of time, though. We **had very different personalities**(1) as well as working styles, and we **held very different opinions**(2). Therefore, it took us a while to figure out the best way to **cooperate**(3) and **reach a consensus**(4)**.** In the end, we were able to hand in **a detailed and well-organized report**(5), and our group presentation also went really well. Everyone in our class gave us a big round of applause.

It was really a memorable experience for all of us, and I felt a real **sense of accomplishment**(6) when we handed in our report and delivered our presentation. But what I was most proud of was how well our team worked together. There were still some minor **tiffs**(7) between some of the team members, but overall I think each member showed a good level of responsibility and teamwork.

1. To have very different personalities: có những tính cách khác nhau
different /ˈdɪf.ər.ənt/: khác nhau
personalities /ˌpɜː.sənˈæl.ə.ti/ **:** tính cách
Ví dụ: They have different personalities
2. To hold very different opinions: có những ý kiến khác nhau
hold /həʊld/: giữ
different /ˈdɪf.ər.ənt/: khác
opinions /əˈpɪn.jən/: ý kiến
Ví dụ: We just hold different opinions regarding the manner in which to attain this goal.
3. To cooperate /kəʊˈɒp.ər.eɪt/: cộng tác
Ví dụ: They have agreed to cooperate in distributing products and providing support services.
4. To reach a consensus: đạt được sự đồng lòng, nhất trí
reach /riːtʃ/: chạm tới
consensus /kənˈsen.səs/: sự đồng lòng
Ví dụ: Our top priority must be reaching a consensus with legislators.
5. A detailed and well-organized report: một bảng báo cáo chi tiết và được sắp xếp tốt
detailed /ˈdiː.teɪld/: chi tiết
well-organized /ˌwelˈɔːgənaɪzd/: sắp xếp hợp lý
report /rɪˈpɔːt/: bảng báo cáo
Ví dụ: Make sure your report is a detailed and well-organized
6. Sense of accomplishment: cảm giác mãn nguyện khi hoàn thành một việc gì đó
Sense /sens/: cảm giác
accomplishment /əˈkʌm.plɪʃ.mənt/: thành quả
Ví dụ: Consequently, there is some sadness today when he looks back on his career, but there is also a sense of accomplishment.
7. Tiffs /tɪf/: những cuộc tranh cãi nhỏ
Ví dụ: Have you two had a lovers' tiff?

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a time you work with a group*

I'd like to talk about the time when I work with my classmates on a project during my final term at university.

(Sau đó có thể sử dụng lại các phần nội dung trong bài trên)

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Which one do you think is more important: individual development or teams' goals?

Gợi ý: create structure (tạo cấu trúc, kết cấu), give directions (định hướng), shared success (thành công chung)

I think it's difficult to compare. While teams' goals play an important role in creating structures and giving directions for the whole team, individuals' goals motivate them to improve their performance to achieve success.

2. Do you think it is a good thing to have disagreements within a team?

Gợi ý: poke holes in (tìm ra lỗi sai trong việc gì đó), conflict (mâu thuẫn), tension (sự căng thẳng)

Yes, I do think so. People disagree with others because they can poke holes in their arguments. This creates opportunities for new ideas and improvement. I have to admit that disagreements may sometimes lead to conflicts and tension. However, as long as conflicts are resolved properly to avoid harming relationships, they can increase the team's productivity and efficiency.

3. Do you think it is good for kids to join a team?

Gợi ý: communication skills (kỹ năng giao tiếp), resolve conflicts (giải quyết mâu thuẫn), be more aware of (có ý thức hơn về việc gì đó)

In my opinion, being a part of a team brings a lot of benefits to children. First, they can improve their communication skills like expressing their ideas to others and resolving conflicts. Children will also be more aware of teamwork's importance in their future study and career.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. How to become a good member of a team in the workplace?

> *Gợi ý: responsible (có trách nhiệm), derail the team's progress (cản trở tiến độ của nhóm), show respect (thể hiện sự kính trọng), enhance productivity (tăng năng xuất), build trust and connection (xây dựng lòng tin và sự kết nối)*

The most important quality is to be responsible. A good member should take responsibility and get his job done so that he won't slow down the team's progress. Also, a good team member needs to show respect and are willing to offer support to other members. Not only can this enhance your team's productivity but it also helps you to build trust and connection.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Family

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a family (not your own) which you like and are happy to know
You should say:

- Where this family lives
- How you know them
- What each person in this family does in life (student/work/retired etc.)
- And explain why you like this family

Answer

Well, I wanna tell you about a young married couple who has just moved to live next door to me. Despite having known each other for just a short period of time, we now become very close.

Umm, I'm currently living in a rented flat with 2 friends of mine. Although it has been almost 2 years since we moved there, we hardly know any next-door neighbors, maybe because everyone is so busy with their own hectic schedule and the **fast pace of city life**[(1)]**.** That's why even a friendly person like me sometimes finds it hard to get to know more about the people around me.

A couple of months ago, our apartment building welcomed some new residents, a young couple who I guess are now in their late twenties. Only a few days later, after having their house **furnished**[(2)], they invited me to their **housewarming**[(3)] because we had helped them to move some furniture. At the party, I felt quite **awkward**[(4)] at first but you know, the wife always **broke the ice to strike up a conversation**[(5)] with me. She was so nice and **approachable**[(6)], so was her husband. After finding that she and I had a lot in common, we both felt eager to know more about each other.

Well, the young couple got married 2 years ago and now they are running their own business, a small and lovely café just downstairs, on the ground floor. I often come there in my free time, not only to taste new drinks, but also to talk and **confide in**[(7)] them. You know, they have given me really good advice whenever I **encounter difficulties**[(8)]. On top of that, they are always willing to lend a hand when I'm in need, like, help me **do up**[(9)] my house. Well, I **look up to**[(10)] them because of their talents and I'm also glad knowing them.

1. Fast pace of city life /fɑːst peɪs əv ˈsɪt.i laɪf/: Nhịp sống hối hả của thành phố
Ví dụ: I do not live at a fast pace of city life
2. Furnish /ˈfɜː.nɪʃ/: Trang bị nội thất
Ví dụ: They've furnished the room very simply.
3. Housewarming /ˈhaʊs.wɔː.mɪŋ/: tiệc tân gia
Ví dụ: We're having a housewarming on Friday if you'd like to come
4. Awkward /ˈɔː.kwəd/ : ngượng ngùng
Ví dụ: He's an awkward customer
5. Break the ice and strike up a conversation /breɪk ðiː aɪs ænd straɪk ʌp ə kɒn.vəˈseɪ.ʃən/ : bắt chuyện
Ví dụ: Walk up to him every now and then Break the ice and strike up a conversation.
6. Approachable /əˈprəʊ.tʃə.bəl/: thân thiện, dễ nói chuyện
Ví dụ: Malcolm is always very approachable.
7. Confide in /kənˈfaɪd ɪn/: tâm sự với
Ví dụ: She's nice, but I don't feel I can confide in her.
8. Encounter difficulties /ɪnˈkaʊn.tər dɪf.ɪ.kəl.ti/ : gặp khó khăn
Ví dụ: He began to encounter difficulties.
9. Do up /duːʌp/: sửa chữa
Ví dụ: He appreciates what we do up front.
10. Look up to /lʊk ˈʌp ˌtuː/: tôn trọng, coi trọng
Ví dụ: He'd always looked up to his uncle.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a time you invited family or friends to have dinner at home or a restaurant: Just a few months ago, I moved to a new flat on the second floor of a high rise building. After having my house fully furnished, I hold a housewarming and invite some next-door neighbors.*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Who is usually the head of a Vietnamese family?

Gợi ý: the breadwinner (người trụ cột nuôi cả gia đình), men and women now have equal rights (nam nữ đều có quyền bình đẳng), stereotype (định kiến), make vital decisions (đưa ra quyết định quan trọng)

As far as I see, men are usually the breadwinners and take the leading position in the family. Actually, it doesn't mean that women cannot play that role, you know, because men and women now have equal rights in society. But there is still a stereotype that men are born to be stronger than women, so they tend to be considered the head of a family and have to make vital decisions in difficult situations. Women, otherwise, will be responsible for raising kids and doing housework.

2. How do grandparents take care of grandchildren?

Gợi ý: retirement (nghỉ hưu), have lots of time on their hand (có nhiều thời gian rảnh)

Well, busy parents often have their kids looked after by grandparents. Old people, after retirement, tend to have lots of time on their hand to spend on child care. They can talk to their grandchildren, play with them, teach them or take them to school.

3. What's the most important quality of parents? How can new parents learn about parenting?

Gợi ý: good listener (người biết lắng nghe), confide in (tâm sự), be patient (kiên nhẫn)

I think the priority is that parents must be good listeners. You know, to educate children, at first parents should learn to become their friends to whom a child can talk to and confide in when they have problems. They need to be patient and listen to everything their children are sharing every day. This is only one of the important qualities I think parents need. Such parental skills are normally gained through real-life experience and sometimes, learned from others. To be honest, classes teaching those skills are still rare.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe something you bought but difficult to use at first

You should say:

- What it was
- Where you bought it
- How you used it successfully
- And how you felt about it

Answer

I'd like to talk about my mobile phone.

I'm not **a tech-savvy person**(1), and it is challenging for me to adopt new technologies. Therefore, I **have a tendency to**(2) keep using my outdated phone until it's broken. Until a year ago, I had been using my iPhone 5. However, it was suddenly broken, so I had no choice but to buy a new one. I decided to buy Samsung J7 Prime because it was highly recommended on the Internet at that time, and the most important thing is that it was **affordable**(3)**.**

Although it was said to be very **user-friendly**(4), I **had a lot of trouble**(5) using it at first. The reason is that iOS and android are different in many ways: interface, icons of applications, and after using iPhone 5 for quite a long time, I struggled a lot to get used to the android system of this phone.

When I first got the phone, I couldn't even work out how to do simple things such as adding contacts to my phone. I was totally **baffled**(6)**.** The problem was that there were no specific instructions for doing such things, so I needed to go online and find out. Sometimes, even though I followed the instructions I had found online, I didn't have a clue what I was doing. And sometimes, I couldn't be bothered, so I just tried to do things on my own.

However, once I could use it smoothly, it turned out to be **way too awesome**(7). The phone has a good design and is quite light. I can fit it easily into my pocket. Besides, the bigger screen allows me to enjoy videos, and I can take photos with better quality and save a lot of them on my phone. Now that I've come to like this phone very much, I'm not planning to change to a new one any time soon.

1. A tech-savvy person /tekˈsæv.i/ /ˈpɜː.sən/: người sành công nghệ
Ví dụ: The state needs more tech-savvy workers for its hi-tech industries.
2. To have a tendency to do something: có khuynh hướng làm gì đó
tendency /ˈten.dən.si/ : khuynh hướng
Ví dụ: She's one of those authors who has a tendency to overwrite.
3. To be affordable /əˈfɔː.də.bəl/: có giá phù hợp túi tiền
Ví dụ: Affordable housing isn't enough – we also need job opportunities.
4. To be user-friendly /ˌjuː.zəˈfrend.li/: thân thiện với người dùng
friendly /ˈfrend.li/: thân thiện
user /ˌjuː.zə/: người dùng
Ví dụ: This software is very user-friendly.
5. To have trouble doing something: gặp khó khăn khi làm gì đó
trouble /ˈtrʌb.əl/ : rắc rối, khó khăn
Ví dụ: Parents often have trouble finding good carers for their children.
6.To be baffled /ˈbæf.əld/: bị rối/ bị khó hiểu
Ví dụ: She was completely baffled by his strange behaviour.
7. Way /weɪ/ **too + tính từ/ + many danh từ đếm được/ + much danh từ không đếm được:** dùng để nhấn mạnh tính từ, hoặc việc có quá nhiều cái gì đó
Ví dụ: She spends way too much money on clothes.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe an important technological product you bought*

I had a lot of trouble using it at first. However, once I could use it smoothly, it became one of my indispensable belongings.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What kinds of products do young people think are useful but old people may not?

Gợi ý: makeup (đồ trang điểm), appearance (vẻ ngoài), time-consuming (tốn thời gian), technology devices (các thiết bị công nghệ), tech-savvy (sành công nghệ)

The first product that came to mind is makeup. While young people care a lot about their appearance, especially when going to work or hanging out, many old people find putting on makeup time-consuming. Also, some old people don't like technology devices. These people struggle a lot when trying to use smartphones or tablets and often turn to their tech-savvy children for help.

2. Do you think product instructions are useful for users to use products better?

Gợi ý: ensure (bảo đảm), properly (đúng), safety tips (những mẹo vặt an toàn), minimize (giảm thiểu)

Definitely! Product instructions ensure that customers can use the products properly. Besides, I think some safety tips should also be involved in the instructions, as these tips play an important role in minimizing the risks of accidents happening when using the products.

3. What do you usually do if you don't know how to use the things you have bought?

Gợi ý: FAQs section (mục những câu hỏi thường gặp), customer service department (phòng chăm sóc khách hàng)

The first solution I will take is to look at the product instructions. After that, I may try to look for some information on the Internet, either by reading the FAQs section on the company's website or asking other users on social media. Finally, if I still can't solve the problem, I'll call the customer service department of the company.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. Do you think it is necessary to produce many new products nowadays?

> *Gợi ý: facilitate (làm cho dễ dàng/ tạo điều kiện thuận lợi), comfortable lifestyle (lối sống thoải mái), revenue (doanh thu), economic development (sự phát triển về kinh tế)*

Yes, I do think so. New products offer new value to customers, which can facilitate their work or leisure activities, allowing them to enjoy a more comfortable lifestyle. Besides, new products allow companies to increase their revenue, and this contributes greatly to the economic development of nations.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a change that can improve your local area
You should say:

- What it is
- How it can be made
- What problem it will bring
- And how you feel about it

Answer

One change that can improve my local area is to include lessons about **road safety**(1) in the school curriculum.

First, let me explain the problem in my hometown. I'm currently living in Ho Chi Minh city, which is the biggest city of Vietnam, and there is heavy traffic in the city. The problem is that many people **commuting**(2) around the city do not **obey traffic laws**(3)**.** It isn't uncommon to see people **running the red light**(4) or driving when **being under the influence**(5)**.** This **recklessness**(6) leads to many traffic accidents in the city with a lot of people losing their lives.

Even worse, many parents instil in their children this carelessness. I once saw a Mom let her son climb over the barriers to cross the street or some parents just let their kids play and run along the sidewalk.

Therefore, I think it is necessary to include lessons about road safety as a **compulsory**(7) part of **school curriculums**(8). To avoid putting too much pressure on students, we don't have to teach them the whole traffic law system, only some basic road rules and pedestrian safety like waiting for the red light to cross the streets.

This will not only reduce the risk of children being harmed by vehicles but also raise their awareness of road safety, making them realize that their parents' behavior could put other people's lives in danger, and therefore when they grow up, they are more likely to follow traffic laws.

1.Road safety /ˈrəʊd ˌseɪf.ti/**:** an toàn đường xá
Road /ˈrəʊd/**:** đường xá
Safety /ˌseɪf.ti/: an toàn
Ví dụ: The government has launched a new road safety campaign in an attempt to reduce the number of road accidents.
2. To commute /kəˈmjuːt/: di chuyển giữa nhà và nơi làm việc
Ví dụ: It's at least an hour's commute to work.
3. To obey traffic laws: tuân thủ luật giao thông
obey /əʊˈbeɪ/: tuân thủ
traffic /ˈtræf.ɪk/**:** giao thông
Law /lɔː/: luật
Ví dụ: Teens should obey traffic laws that are in place to keep them safe.
4. To run the red light /rʌn/ /ðə/ /ˌred ˈlaɪt/ **:** vượt đèn đỏ
Ví dụ: The police fined her for running a red light.
5 .To be under the influence /ˈʌn.dər/ /ðiː/ /ˈɪn.flu.əns/: đang trong tình trạng say xỉn
Ví dụ: Driving under the influence is a very serious offence.
6. Recklessness /ˈrek.ləs.nəs/: sự thiếu thận trọng
Ví dụ: The accident was a result of recklessness.
7.To be compulsory /kəmˈpʌl.sər.i/: bắt buộc
Ví dụ: Swimming was compulsory at my school.
8.School curriculums /skuːl kəˈrɪk.jə.ləm/ : chương trình học ở trường
curriculums /kəˈrɪk.jə.ləm/ **:** Giáo trình
Ví dụ: Maths is an intrinsic part of the school curriculum.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a problem in your city*

One serious problem in Ho Chi Minh city is that many people commuting around the city do not obey traffic laws. It isn't uncommon to see people blowing the red light or driving when being under the influence. This recklessness leads to many traffic accidents in the city with a lot of people losing their lives.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Why are people living in communities friendly with others?

Gợi ý: warm atmosphere (không khí ấm cúng), cranky (cáu kỉnh), come in handy (tiện lợi, thuận tiện)

There are many reasons why people living in a community are friendly with each other. First, it will help to create a warm atmosphere in the neighborhood, which is essential to a comfortable life. After long hours of working or studying, nobody wants to be welcomed by cranky neighbors and arguments when they come home. Besides, having good relationships with neighbors can come in handy when we need their help, such as looking after our houses when we're out of town.

2. What are popular activities in a community?

Gợi ý: gather (tụ họp), special occasions (những dịp đặc biệt), join social clubs (tham gia các câu lạc bộ xã hội)

I think the most popular activity is to gather together on special occasions. For example, people living in the same neighborhood in Vietnam often throw a drinking party on Lunar New Year. Other activities include joining social clubs or travelling together.

3. Do people like living in a community?

Gợi ý: isolated (cô lập), mental health (sức khỏe tinh thần), emergencies (tình huống khẩn cấp)

Most people do, I think. Living alone away from the community can make people feel isolated, which can negatively affect their mental health. Besides, living alone can be quite dangerous, as no one will be there for them in case of emergencies.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. Where do people in a community usually have social gatherings?

Gợi ý: community centers (trung tâm cộng đồng)

I rarely engage in those activities, so I don't really have any ideas about it. I guess they may just go to someone's house or community centers. Occasionally, when there are some outdoor activities, people can gather at a park.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

News

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a piece of important news you got through a text message

You should say:

- What it was
- When you got it
- Who you got it from
- And how you felt about it

Answer

I'd like to talk about the time I received an announcement from the Ministry of Health during the Covid-19 pandemic.

The outbreak of the Covid-19 **pandemic**(1) began in Vietnam at the end of March. The number of people tested positive for the virus rapidly increased, and by the beginning of April, there had been nearly 200 cases confirmed. This virus is highly **infectious**(2), spreading from one person to another through **respiratory droplets**(3)**.** The best way to stop the spread of this virus is to minimize contact between people. Therefore, the government decided to carry out social-distance in Ho Chi Minh city.

I was working when I received a text message from the health ministry announcing that the government was going to impose a **lockdown**(4) in HCM city. Restaurants, hotels and many other amenities would be closed, and citizens only went out when necessary.

This news gave me quite a shock, just like when I heard about the situation in Wuhan last year, but I had never thought that it would happen in Ho Chi Minh city. **Social distancing**(5) meant that the pandemic became really serious, and that was scary.

However, looking at the bright side, we would have 15 days off, the longest vacation at home ever. We could laze around the house or take advantage of this time to do what we had wanted to do but hadn't had time yet. Personally, I would dabble in writing short stories, playing the guitar and painting. In this situation, I think that the most important thing is staying positive, mentally I mean.

1.Pandemic /pænˈdem.ɪk/: đại dịch
Ví dụ: In some parts of the world malaria is still pandemic.
2. To be infectious /ɪnˈfek.ʃəs/: có tính lây nhiễm
Ví dụ: After the 21-day isolation period, Ebola survivors are no longer infectious.
3.Respiratory droplets: Giọt bắn hô hấp
Respiratory /rɪˈspɪr.ə.tər.i/: hô hấp
Droplet /ˈdrɒp.lət/: Giọt bắn
Ví dụ: A respiratory droplet is a small aqueous droplet produced by exhalation, consisting of saliva or mucus and other matter derived from respiratory tract surfaces.
4. Lockdown /ˈlɒk.daʊn/: lệnh đóng cửa
Ví dụ: The prime minister placed the UK on lockdown with drastic new measures to fight the coronavirus outbreak.
5. Social distancing /ˌsəʊ.ʃəl ˈdɪs.təns.ɪŋ/: giãn cách xã hội
Ví dụ: WHO has drawn up a list of 140 possible interventions, such as social distancing, entry screening, and exit screening.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe the article on health you read on the Internet*

It was an article about the new coronavirus outbreak and necessary protective measures against it.

This virus is highly infectious, spreading from one person to another through respiratory droplets. The best way to stop the spread of this virus is to minimize contact between people. Therefore, the government decided to carry out social-distance in Ho Chi Minh city.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Do you think traditional letters are a good way to send messages?

Gợi ý: handwritten letters (thư viết tay), sentimental values (những giá trị tình cảm), time-consuming (tốn thời gian), costly (tốn chi phí)

I don't think so. Although traditional handwritten letters can have some sentimental values, they are quite inconvenient. Compared to emails, they are more time-consuming and more costly, as a lot of time and money are needed to transport these letters.

2. Why do people make phone calls instead of sending messages when there is something important?

Gợi ý: effective (hiệu quả), give or ask for more explanation (đưa ra hoặc đòi giải thích thêm)

One reason is that calling someone is faster and more effective in sharing information than texting. During a phone call, it is easier to give or ask for more explanations when necessary. Besides, when we take time to call people, they will know that we care about them or that what we want to talk about is really important.

3. Is it more polite to make phone calls than send text messages?

Gợi ý: immediate answers (trả lời lập tức), bothersome (gây khó chịu), arrange time (sắp xếp thời gian)

I think sending messages is more polite. This is because phone calls require immediate answers and therefore are quite bothersome when people are busy. On the other hand, text messages allow people to arrange their time or gather necessary information before replying.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. Does technological development have a negative impact on communication among people?

Gợi ý: advent (sự ra đời), social media (mạng xã hội) weaken the bonds (làm suy yếu mối liên kết)

Definitely! With the advent of the Internet and social media, many people now spend more time chatting with their friends on Facebook or Twitter instead of hanging out in real life. This weakens the bonds among friends, or even among members in a family.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a new skill you learned that you think is important

You should say:

- What it is
- Whether it is difficult or not
- How you learned it
- And explain why you think it is important

Answer

I'm going to talk about cooking which is a practical skill that we use almost every day.

It may sound strange as a lot of people learned how to cook when they were still teenagers. But to be honest, I hadn't been able to cook until my grandma talked me into learning it, and I started to learn this skill with her just two months ago.

My grandma is very good at cooking and is the main cook in my family. She can cook many Vietnamese dishes, and **her specialty**(1) is curry, which is also my favorite.

Honestly, I'm quite hopeless when it comes to cooking. It took me around 2 weeks to use the knife properly and make **a sunny-side-up egg**(2)**.** However, I **made good progress**(3)**.** I learned some basic cooking practices, and now I can cook some simple dishes such as some kinds of soup, omelette and fried rice. Sadly, due to my busy work schedule, I can only practice cooking with my grandma on weekends when we prepare meals for my family.

I used to think that cooking is kind of a **burden**(4)**,** and there are plenty of places where we can buy food. But now, I completely changed my mind. I find that learning how to cook is extremely useful, as this skill is extremely beneficial to our life. Cooking by ourselves allows us to have better control of our **nutrition**(5)**,** which is essential to maintaining **a balanced diet**(6) and staying healthy.

1.A specialty /ˈspeʃ.əl.ti/: đặc sản
Ví dụ: Oysters are a local specialty of the area.
2.A sunny-side-up egg /ˈsʌn.i/ / saɪd/ /ʌp/ /eg/: trứng ốp la một mặt
Ví dụ: Add some chunks of fried potatoes, topped with a sunny side up fried egg.
3.To make good progress: có tiến bộ tốt
Progress /ˈprəʊ.gres/: tiến triển, tiến bộ
Ví dụ: The doctor said that she was making good progress.
4. Burden /ˈbɜː.dən/: gánh nặng
Ví dụ: I don't want to be a burden on my children.
5.Nutrition /njuːˈtrɪʃ.ən/: dinh dưỡng
Ví dụ: Good nutrition is essential if patients are to make a quick recovery.
6.A balanced diet /ˌbæl.ənst ˈdaɪ.ət/: chế độ ăn cân bằng
Diet / ˈdaɪ.ət/: chế độ ăn
Balance /ˌbæl.əns/: cân bằng
Ví dụ: If you have a balanced diet, you are getting all the vitamins you need.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a person who teach you something*

I'd like to talk about my grandma, who taught me how to cook.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What skills are important for a businessperson to succeed?

Gợi ý: planning skills (kỹ năng lên kế hoạch), teamwork skills (kỹ năng làm việc nhóm), collaborate (cộng tác, phối hợp), productivity (năng suất)

First, managers are required to have excellent planning skills, which help companies to set their goals and make plans to achieve these goals. On the other hand, good teamwork skills of employees are another contributor to the success of an organization. Only when workers in a company collaborate effectively with each other will work productivity increase significantly.

2. Why do people make phone calls instead of sending messages when there is something important?

Gợi ý: time (thời đại), Stone Age (thời kỳ đồ đá), survive (sống sót), industrial revolution (cuộc cách mạng công nghiệp), mechanical skills (kỹ năng về cơ khí), human interaction (sự tương tác giữa người với người), interpersonal skills (kỹ năng xã hội)

In different times, people are required to have different sets of skills.
During the Stone Age, people needed skills such as hunting or food-gathering to survive in the harsh living condition.
After the industrial revolution, workers were expected to work in factories and handle machines, so mechanical skills were the most essential skills during this period.
Nowadays, I think because human interaction and cooperation are highly promoted in the world of business, people place greater importance on interpersonal skills.

3. What kinds of skills should successful people have?

Gợi ý: expertise (chuyên môn), technical skills (kỹ năng kỹ thuật), communication skills (kỹ năng giao tiếp), build relationships (xây dựng các mối quan hệ), increase productivity (tăng năng suất)

The most important skill is having higher level of expertise. Without the technical skills to perform their tasks, other soft skills are just meaningless. Another skill that plays a significant role in achieving success is communication skills. When working, workers need to collaborate with their customers, managers and coworkers, so having good communication skills enables employees to build good relationships and increase their productivity.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Places (not home)

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a place (not home) you spent time relaxing
You should say:

- Where this place is
- When you go there
- What you do there
- How you spend time there and explain why you choose to go to this place to relax.

Answer

Today, I'm going to share with you about my favorite coffee shop named The Hidden Elephant, which is located on Phan Boi Chau street, right opposite Ben Thanh market.

I still vividly remember that the first time I went there was 10 months ago, which was also the opening day. That was entirely **coincidental**[(1)]. I came across this coffee shop when I was taking a walk around the city center on my day off, and it caught my eye immediately.

Inside, the coffee shop is decorated in a vintage style, with a lot of flowers, paintings on the wall and shelves full of books. What I really love is its **warm ambience**[(2)]**,** which I haven't found in any other coffee shop yet.

The coffee in this shop is lukewarm. Also, their cheesecakes can **make even the mouth of the pickiest customer water**[(3)]**.** Besides, most of the customers go there to focus on their work, or just to silently enjoy their coffee and the music, so there is hardly any noise except for the background music.

The coffee shop gives me some peace, especially during **nerve-racking times**[(4)] when I am involved in many projects from my job. Whenever I feel stressed, I will go there, order a cup of coffee and **hum**[(5)] along with my favorite songs. It always works wonderfully.

Unfortunately, the coffee shop is currently closed for redecoration, and it may take around 2 - 3 months. I sure will visit the shop as soon as they open again. I really can't wait to see the upgraded version of my favorite cafe'.

1.Coincidental /kəʊˌɪn.sɪˈden.təl/: tình cờ
Ví dụ: However, their similar effects would then be viewed as merely coincidental.
2. Warm ambience /wɔːm/ /ˈæm.bi.əns/: hoàn cảnh ấm cúng/ không khí ấm cúng
Ví dụ: How to create a warm ambience for your property.
3. Make someone's mouth water: kiến ai đó chảy nước miếng
mouth /maʊθ/: miệng
water /ˈwɔː.tər/: nước
Ví dụ: The smell of that bacon cooking is making my mouth water.
4. A nerve-racking time /ˈnɜːvˌræk.ɪŋ/ /taɪm/: khoảng thời gian khó khăn/ nhiều lo lắng
Ví dụ: I had to go out and find a new job, which is always a nerve-racking experience.
5. Hum /hʌm/: ngâm nga
Ví dụ: She hummed to herself as she walked to school.
6. Refurbishment /ˌriːˈfɜː.bɪʃ.mənt/: sự tân trang lại
Ví dụ: The museum has undergone a £15 million refurbishment.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a newly built facility in your city*

This coffee shop was built around 3 months ago, and the first time I went there was also on its opening day. That was entirely coincidental. I came across this coffee shop when I was taking a walk around the city center on my day off, and it caught my eye immediately.

- *Describe a place to read and write*

The café gives me some peace, especially during nerve-racking times when I am up to my ears in various projects from my job. Whenever I feel stressed, I will go there, order a cup of coffee, read my favorite books or write my diary.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. How do people in Vietnam relax?

Gợi ý: Gợi ý: high social status (địa vị xã hội cao), luxurious activities (những hoạt động xa hoa), meager (ít ỏi, không đủ), low-budget activities (những hoạt động với chi phí thấp)

On the one hand, people with high social status tend to favor luxurious activities such as dining in a fancy restaurant or perhaps driving around the city in a Ferrari. On the other hand, people whose incomes are a little meager will choose low-budget activities such as drinking in a drinking stall or getting away on a motorbike.

2. What should employers do to help their employees relax?

Gợi ý: let off some steam (xả hơi, giải tỏa căng thẳng), background music (nhạc nền), ease the pressure of work (giảm áp lực công việc)

There are a handful of things employers can do to bring relaxation to their employees. First, employers can hold events on special occasions like Christmas, which allows people to let off some steam during working hours. Another effective method which employers can use is turning on soothing background music during the break time to ease the pressure of work.

3. Is relaxation important to students?

Gợi ý: a recovery time (một giai đoạn phục hồi), momentarily (tạm thời, trong giây lát), overstretch their brains (căng não), absorb (thẩm thấu), consolidate (củng cố)

Yes. Relaxation can act as a recovery time, during which students can momentarily take their mind away from their study. This prevents them from overstretching their brains and allows for some gap time in between, which enables knowledge to be absorbed more easily and eventually consolidate students' memory.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. Which place is better for relaxing, an indoor place or an outdoor place?

> *Gợi ý: characteristics (đặc điểm tính cách), natural lovers (những người yêu thiên nhiên), comfort (sự thoải mái)*

I think whether indoor places or outdoor places are better for relaxing depends on each person's characteristics. People who are nature lovers will choose to spend their time picnicking or going for a run in a park. However, there are others who prefer the comfort of their home, and they are more into lying on their sofa and enjoying their favorite books or movies.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Meeting a friend

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time you were surprised to meet a friend
You should say:

- When this happened
- Who this person was
- What you did together on that day
- And explain why you thought it was a surprise to meet this person

Answer

I'm working as a teaching assistant at ZIM for about 2 years now. I'd like to tell you about a time I was really surprised to see Linh - an old friend of mine – giving a demo lesson to apply for a teaching assistant position in my company.

In my company, we have a weekly discussion among teaching assistants. The main purpose of this meeting is to encourage **the exchange of ideas**(1) among us to come up with practical solutions for different types of problems that our students are having. It's also a chance for new teaching assistants to prove their **expertise**(2) by giving a demo lesson. The HR manager will then collect our feedback on the overall performance of a candidate to see if they have what it takes to become an official member of our academic department.

So in a meeting a year ago, I met Linh – the girl whom I had a secret crush on when I was a secondary school student. We studied in the same class, and I had admired her **diligence**(3) and dynamic personality from day one. She performed extremely well in pretty much all subjects, especially in English, so I wasn't surprised when she passed the entrance exam to a **prestigious**(4) high school for gifted students after that. Then we took different paths, and I thought I'll never see her again because you know we were not that close. So when I saw her at the meeting, I was really surprised. Of all training centers, she decided to apply for ZIM – where I'm also working at.

I was pretty impressed by her performance. She had **a pretty smart approach**(5) to a tricky topic. Her demo lesson was of course not **flawless**(6)**,** but she definitely showed how far she could go. Hence, a week later we officially became coworkers.

1.The exchange of ideas: sự trao đổi ý kiến
exchange /ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ/
ideas /aɪˈdɪə/: ý tưởng
Ví dụ: His house became a meeting place for the exchange of ideas.
2.Expertise /ˌek.spɜːˈtiːz/: chuyên môn
Ví dụ: Software is not really my area of expertise.
3.Diligence /ˈdɪl.ɪ.dʒəns/: tính siêng năng
Ví dụ: She hoped that her diligence would be noticed at work.
4.Prestigious /presˈtɪdʒ.əs/: có uy tín
Ví dụ: The car won some of the industry's most prestigious awards.
5. A pretty smart approach: một cách tiếp cận khá thông minh
pretty /ˈprɪt.i/: khá là
smart /smɑːt/ : thông minh
approach /əˈprəʊtʃ/: tiếp cận
Ví dụ: She had a pretty smart approach to this problem
6. Be flawless /ˈflɔː.ləs/: hoàn hảo, không có lỗi
Ví dụ: The countdown was flawless, and the space missile went off exactly on schedule.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a friend you lost contact with and started contacting again.*

Sau phần gặp lại, bổ sung thông tin về việc hai người liên lạc với nhau: Now, as we are working in the same company, we meet each other pretty often. Sometimes we chat on Facebook for hours, and I feel like my crush on her starting to come back. Maybe this time, I'll do something about it.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What happens when someone has an appointment with you but they cancel it?

Gợi ý: unreasonable (phi lý), get mad at (nổi giận với), reschedule (sắp xếp lại thời gian), appreciate (cảm kích)

I'm okay with it. I think that people only cancel an appointment when they have no other choices, so it is unreasonable to get mad at them. Therefore, when my appointment with others is cancelled, I will discuss with them to reschedule it. However, I will really appreciate it if people don't wait until the last minute to tell me about their cancellation.

2. Do you think it's strange to meet friends online?

Gợi ý: advent (sự đến, sự ra đời), interact (tương tác), soulmates (bạn tâm giao), disapproval (sự phản đối)

Absolutely not! The advent of social media allows people to meet and interact with others who have the same interests around the world. A great number of people make friends online now, and many of them are even able to find their soulmates. There was some disapproval when the idea of making friends online first arose, but now people get used to it.

3. Why do some people have few friends?

Gợi ý: introverts (những người hướng nội), strike conversations (bắt chuyện), make friends (kết bạn), truly (thật sự)

There are some reasons why people do not have many friends. First, some introverts may find it difficult to strike conversations and make friends. Another reason is that some people prefer quality to quantity. Instead of having a lot of friends, these people want to be surrounded by only people who truly understand them.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. What is more important: new friends or old ones?

> *Gợi ý: be with someone through ups and downs (cùng ai đó trải qua những thăng trầm), maintain relationships (duy trì các mối quan hệ), seek opportunities (tìm kiếm cơ hội)*

In my opinion, old friends are definitely of greater importance. While having new friends can make our life more interesting, old friends are those who understand us better and have been with us through ups and downs. Therefore, I think we should try our best to maintain relationships with old friends rather than seeking opportunities to make new friends.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

An occasion

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an occasion you got lost that you didn't know

You should say:

- When you got lost
- Where you got lost
- And explain why you got lost

Answer

It was 3 years ago when I was on a trip to Da Lat. That was not the first time that I've visited Da Lat but I did something different that time. Instead of travelling by airplane or bus, my friends and I went to Da Lat on our own motorbikes.

It was a risky but exciting trip because that was our first time to ride motorbikes on such a long distance. We didn't know the directions so we decided to use Google Maps – a very common **online mapping app**(1) nowadays. My two best friends and I were extremely excited to start our very first motorbike trip. With the help of the **digital app**(2), we left Ho Chi Minh City without any difficulty.

As we had studied, it took around 9 hours to ride motorbikes to Da Lat. However, we were riding continuously for 10 hours and still didn't reach Lam Dong Province, in which Da Lat is located. We were exhausted but still made an effort to keep going because the app said we were reaching the place in 30 minutes. We came to the "Da Lat", which was shown in the app, but it was actually a jungle. We were confused and scared at the same time. It was dark and foggy and there was no one nearby. So at that time we were sure that we got lost. Maybe there are no streets in a mountainous area like Da Lat so the app made some mistakes in locating the place. We didn't know what to do next, our phones **ran out of battery**(3) and we just had some snacks left. Luckily, a local passed by and we asked him for directions. He was such a nice guy that he wrote down the directions on a piece of paper to make sure that we wouldn't get lost again. He even gave us some fruits from his garden. It turned out that our hotel was not so far from the jungle, just about 40 km away. With his enthusiastic help, we finally arrived at our hotel **safe and sound**(4) and we were truly **on our last leg**(5). It was a scary but memorable experience that we may never forget. After such an unexpected accident, we all learned that we must have better preparation for our trips in the future.

1. Online mapping app /ˈɒn.laɪn/ /ˈmæp.ɪŋ/ /æp/: Ứng dụng bản đồ online
Ví dụ: Online mapping apps such as Google Maps and OpenCycleMap.

2. Digital app /ˈdɪdʒ.ɪ.təl/ / æp/: Ứng dụng số
Ví dụ: In terms of circulation revenue, digital app sales have helped.

3. Run out of battery: Hết pin
battery /ˈbæt.ər.i/ : pin
Ví dụ: I didn't want my phone to run out of battery, so I turned it off.

4. Safe and sound /seɪf/ / ənd/ /saʊnd/: Bình yên vô sự
Ví dụ: After three days lost in the mountains, all the climbers arrived home safe and sound.

5. Be on one's last leg: Rất mệt tới mức sắp đổ gục
Ví dụ: We'd been out walking all day and I was on my last legs when we reached the hotel.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a time when you took risk*
- *Describe an unforgettable experience in your life*
- *Describe a memorable trip*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Were maps more important in the past?

Gợi ý: one-way streets (đường một chiều), absent-minded (hay quên)

Probably not. Because in the past, people didn't travel as much as today. Besides, there were not so many streets but just some main roads in villages so people were likely to learn the roads by heart. Nowadays, there are too many streets and some are one-way streets so it's hard for people to remember the directions, especially for those who are absent-minded like me. So I think maps are more necessary these days.

2. Are map reading skills important?

Gợi ý: street networks (hệ thống đường sá), crucial (cực kì quan trọng), travel freak (người đam mê du lịch)

It depends, I think. Because when I was still in my village, I nearly never used maps because there are not many roads to remember and I've never gone out of my town so it's not really necessary for me to learn how to read maps. However, when living in Ho Chi Minh City, since the street networks are quite complex and I always need maps to find directions if I have to go somewhere I haven't been to. So map reading skills are important. It's also crucial for travel freaks to master the skill because if they don't, they may get lost when traveling.

3. In this aspect, what is the role of technology?

Gợi ý: ipaper maps (bản đồ giấy), bulky (cồng kềnh)

Well, technology helps people save their time and makes it much more convenient when reading maps. Compared to the past when people relied mostly on paper maps, today people can use maps anywhere and any time just with their smartphone. They don't need to bring the bulky paper maps with them or bring different maps for different places. Technology also greatly helps people who are not good at reading maps. They can just simply follow the directions of the maps, such as turn left into this street, turn right into that street and they finally come to their place.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A polluted place

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a place you visited that has been affected by pollution

You should say:

- Where it is
- When you visited this place
- What kinds of pollution you saw there And explain how this place was affected

Answer

Well, if I have to talk about a polluted place I've been to, it would be Ho Chi Minh City. It's located in the Southern part of Vietnam.

I've been living here for around 2 years. When I first came here, I was so surprised how polluted the city is. It's so different from my hometown which is a green and clean rural area. There are many kinds of pollution here: air pollution, water pollution and even **noise pollution(1).** There are so many vehicles on the streets and they make noises and **emit fumes(2)** all the time. It was especially terrible travelling on the street during **peak hours(3).** Besides, it's easy to see trash in rivers and lakes because some people just throw their waste into these **community water sources(4)** without any awareness of the damage to the surrounding environment. It's even worse that some factories also **dump dirty water(5)** and other waste directly into rivers so many of them are black and smelly. I think the pollution affects people's lives in a negative way.

Air pollution can cause serious **respiratory diseases(6)** such as **asthma(7)** or **lung cancer(8)**. Water is polluted so people may face **water scarcity(9)** in the future and the noise can **drive people crazy(10)** because it's really annoying and distracting. Many animals living in water are also affected, too. They are losing their habitats or food source since the water is contaminated. Some of them may become extinct if we do not **take action(11)** now. I hope the government will have some kinds of campaigns or TV shows to raise people's awareness of protecting the environment and plant more trees in the city to **improve air quality(12).**

1. Noise pollution /ˈnɔɪz pəˌluːˌʃən/: Ô nhiễm tiếng ồn
Noise /ˈnɔɪz/ : tiếng ồn
Pollution /pəˌluːˌʃən/ : Ô nhiễm
Ví dụ: An airport can generate noise pollution at most 24 hours in a given day.
2. Emit fumes: Xả khói
Emit /iˈmɪt/**:** phát ra, xả
fumes /fjuːmz/: khói
Ví dụ: Trolleybuses – a quiet form of public transport that was cheap and did not emit fumes – were also culled.
3. Peak hours /piːk/ /aʊər/: Giờ cao điểm
Ví dụ: The old bridge carries at peak hours about 12,000 vehicles a day.
4. Community water source: Nguồn nước công cộng
Community /kəˈmjuːˌnəˌti/: công cộng
water /ˈwɔːˌtər/: nước
source /sɔːs/: nguồn
Ví dụ: The outbreak highlighted the need for policies that would lead to improved community water sources and waste management throughout Kosovo.
5. Dump dirty water: Xả nước bẩn
Dump /dʌmp/ : đổ, xả
dirty /ˈdɜːˌti/ : Bẩn
Ví dụ: Waves were dumping more dirty water on the dirty beach.
6.Respiratory disease: Bệnh về đường hô hấp
Respiratory /rɪˈspɪr.ə.tərˌi/ : hô hấp
disease /dɪˈziːz/ : bệnh
Ví dụ: Respiratory disease in children represented 13% of deaths from household ambient pollution.
7.Asthma /ˈæs.mə/: Hen suyễn
Ví dụ: Also, the measure of asthma treatment is limited to self-report of having received treatment.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

8. Lung cancer: Ung thư phổi
Lung /lʌŋ/ : phổi
cancer /ˈkæn.sər/ : ung thư
Ví dụ: Lung cancer strongly linked to smoking
9. Water scarcity: Sự thiếu hụt nước
scarcity /ˈskeə.sə.ti/: sự khan hiếm, thiếu hụt
Ví dụ: Water scarcity and pollution are persistent global problems.
10. Drive someone crazy /draɪv/ /ˈsʌm.wʌn/ /ˈkreɪ.zi/: Khiến ai đó phát điên
Ví dụ: He leaves dirty clothes all over the floor and it's driving me crazy.
11. Take action /teɪk/ /ˈæk.ʃən/: Hành động (để giải quyết vấn đề)
Ví dụ: We must take action to deal with the problem before it spreads to other areas.
12. Improve air quality: Cải thiện chất lượng không khí
Improve /ɪmˈpruːv/ : Cải thiện
air /eər/ : không khí
quality /ˈkwɒl.ə.ti/ : chất lượng
Ví dụ: The US said it would share data and tools to help improve air quality.

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a problem that you face in your city*
- *Describe a type of pollution that causes a great problem in your city*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Why do people throw waste material on roads?

Gợi ý: a waste of time (lãng phí thời gian), trash bin (thùng rác), street cleaner (lao công), personal properties (tài sản cá nhân)

Simply because they don't care. Those people have no idea about keeping streets clean or protecting the environment. They may think that it is a waste of time to find a trash bin while they can just throw the garbage on roads and someone such as a street cleaner will collect the waste later on. Besides, people might think that roads are not their personal properties so it's not their responsibility to keep it clean.

2. How can the government encourage people to keep their city clean?

Gợi ý: trash bin (thùng rác), raise public awareness (tăng ý thức cộng đồng)

Personally, I believe that the most important thing is to keep trash bins at all public places and at a proper distance on roads. The government should make sure that it would not take people too

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

much time to find a trash bin so that it can be convenient for them to throw trash in the right place. Besides, the government should spend more money on raising public awareness of the importance of having a clean environment. They should give some examples of illnesses that people may suffer from if their surroundings are dirty.

3. Do you think it is a good idea or bad idea to relocate factories far from cities?

> *Gợi ý: crowded (đông đúc), overpopulation (sự đông dân quá mức), more or less (hầu như, hầu hết), living standard (chất lượng cuộc sống)*

Well, I think it would be amazing. You know, cities are so crowded already so if many factories are established here, the problem of pollution and overpopulation will become worse. Instead, if more factories are moved to rural areas, these problems will be more or less solved. Besides, living costs in small towns are much lower than in big cities so the life standard of factory workers will be improved. They can even save more money. So it is undoubtedly a great idea.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A mistake

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time you made a mistake and how you dealt with it
You should say:

- What the mistake was
- When, where you made it
- And explain how you deal with it

Answer

Everyone in this world makes mistakes at least once in their life and I'm not an exception.

I've made many silly mistakes but I'd like to talk about the one that I've just made recently. It was last month when I booked flight tickets for Lunar New Year family gatherings. It was not my first time booking tickets online, I can say confidently that I'm a professional at this. But at that time, for some reasons, I chose the wrong flight. I was supposed to fly from Ho Chi Minh City to Hue City but I accidentally made it Ho Chi Minh City to Hanoi. I had no idea about my mistake until I received the ticket in my email.

I was truly frustrated and had to contact the airline to change my ticket. I had to follow many procedures, and it was really time-consuming. Luckily, I was finally able to change my ticket but had to pay extra money for the ticket changing fee, which was about 50$.

This incident gave me such a valuable lesson in my life, which is to be careful at everything I do. And even though making mistakes is not a comfortable feeling, the lessons you learn are worthy, and I believe it helps us not to make the same mistakes in the future.

Exception /ɪkˈsep.ʃən/: ngoại lệ
Ví dụ: There are exceptions to every rule.

Silly /ˈsɪl.i/: ngốc nghếch
Ví dụ: I watched another silly movie last night.

Procedures /prəˈsiː.dʒər/: Thủ tục
Ví dụ: The company has new procedures for dealing with complaints.

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a time you solved a problem*
- *Describe an unexpected problem that you had recently*

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What do parents do when children make mistakes at home?

I think some parents will have some kinds of punishment for their kids. They punish their kids by asking them to stay in their room alone for a while or not allowing them to eat sweets or play with their toys. For some parents, they just gently give their children good advice and help them understand the consequences of the mistakes they've just made.

2. What should teachers do when students make mistakes?

Gợi ý: sympathetic (cảm thông), learn from their mistakes (học hỏi từ lỗi lầm)

Well, that's a tough question. I think teachers should help students realize their mistakes and teach them how to deal with it. Teachers should be calm and sympathetic instead of being angry at their children. Since no one is perfect and even adults make mistakes. So it's much better to help students learn from their mistakes and it's also a good way to educate children.

3. What can people learn from mistakes?

Gợi ý: insignificant (nhỏ nhặt, không quan trọng)

I believe mistakes help people learn how to deal with problems. Because whenever they make a mistake, even if it is just an insignificant one, they have to find a solution. Making mistakes and trying to solve them helps people to become mature.

4. Can mistakes help people to be more successful?

Gợi ý: encountering (đối mặt), problem solver (người giải quyết vấn đề)

I believe mistakes help people learn how to deal with problems. Because whenever they make a mistake, even if it is just an insignificant one, they have to find a solution. Making mistakes and trying to solve them helps people to become mature.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A person

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person whom you met for the first time and made you happy

You should say:

- Who the person is
- What things you do with him/her
- How long you have known this person
- And explain why he/she made you happy

Answer

I'm going to talk about my teacher at secondary school. His name is Hung.

My **first impression**(1) of him was his smile. He had **a smile that can light up the room**(2). He was about 50 at that time but he **looked much younger than his real age**(3)**.** I first met him on my first Math lesson in grade 8, and he was also my class teacher. Right on the first day of meeting my class, he told a lot of funny stories that made us **laugh our heads off**(4)**.** But he was a strict teacher. He was very dedicated and passionate when he taught and his lessons were very easy to understand. That was the first time I could understand a math lesson thoroughly even though I wasn't good at this subject. I was so happy that I had a wonderful teacher. My studying result that year was improved thanks to his continuous encouragement and support.

Now we don't see each other frequently, though. I live in Ho Chi Minh City while he stays in my hometown with his family. He is probably over 60 now, and he doesn't teach anymore. Whenever I come back home, I always visit him and bring him some specialties from Ho Chi Minh city. He is still a funny person. He always makes me laugh whenever I talk to him. And I have to say that I'm really grateful for what he did for me.

1. First impression: ấn tượng đầu tiên
First /ˈfɜːst/ : đầu tiên
impression /ɪmˈpreʃ.ən/ : ấn tượng
Ví dụ: Appearance is your first impression.

2. a smile that can light up the room: nụ cười toả nắng
a smile /smaɪl/: nụ cười
light up /laɪt/ /ʌp/: thắp sáng
room /ruːm/: căn phòng
Ví dụ: Llyn has a great beaming avuncular smile that can light up a room.

3. look much younger than real age: trông trẻ hơn tuổi thật rất nhiều
look /lʊk/: nhìn
younger /ˈjə.ŋɜː/: trẻ hơn
real age /rɪəl/ /eɪdʒ/: tuổi thật
Ví dụ: Whom other than a 16 year old doesn't want to be told "You look much younger than real age".

4. laugh one's head off: cười ngặt nghẽo, không kiểm soát được
laugh /lɑːf/: cười
Ví dụ: You laughed your head off when I fell!

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Are children happier now than in the past?

Gợi ý: innocent (ngây thơ), bedtime story (truyện trước lúc ngủ), make their day (làm cho một ngày trở nên tuyệt vời)

Well, it's a tough question to answer. I think children are always happy, no matter now or in the past. Children are always innocent, and even the smallest things can make them happy. A new toy, some delicious candies that they've never tried or even just a good bedtime story told by parents can make their day. You know, children have nothing to worry about so what can make them unhappy?

2. What's the difference between the happiness of children and adults?

Gợi ý: achieve their goals (đạt được mục tiêu), pursue (theo đuổi)

Well, I think while children enjoy small things such as toys, favorite food or picnics, adults will be happy when they achieve their goals. For example, when they make their dreams come true or gain something they've pursued for a long time, such as getting promoted or buying a new house.

3. How can people make children happy?

Gợi ý: pure (thuần khiết), quality time (thời gian chất lượng)

Children are pure, and they can be happy easily so just simply give them more toys and let them play freely with their friends. Besides, parents should spend quality time with their kids, take them to the local zoo or park at weekends. Those things can make children overjoyed, and it's very easy to do.

4. Why people want to buy expensive things to make themselves happy?

Gợi ý: valuable items (những món đồ giá trị), boost their confidence (tăng sự tự tin)

Well, I think because those luxury products can bring them a rewarding feeling. People may think that they work hard so they deserve those expensive things. Besides, owning valuable items can boost their confidence, I suppose.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Time

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe something you did which was a waste of time.

You should say:

- What the thing was
- When you did it
- How you did it
- And explain why it was a waste of time.

Answer

Well, last year I bought a new phone and can you believe it? I spent the whole day playing with it.

Right after unboxing the phone, I downloaded some apps I often use,such as Facebook, Youtube or Dictionary. Besides, I spent around 1 or 2 hours just checking the phone's camera. I took a bunch of pictures and then posted them on my Facebook account. Then I spent approximately 2 hours answering my friends' comments on Facebook and chit-chatting with my **bosom buddy**(1), and two more hours playing the new **role-playing games**(2) that I've just downloaded.

I was so addicted to the phone that I even used it when I was having lunch and dinner. I was supposed to complete my assignment and submitted it the next day. But I totally forgot the task, and it was not until 11 pm of the day when I was **dead on my feet**(3)**,** and my eyes were tired after a long day doing nothing but looking at the screen that I suddenly remembered the assignment. I was panic and didn't know what to do because that assignment was very important. If I didn't submit it on time, I would fail my course. I really regretted wasting too much time on such a **meaningless**(4) thing. I regained my **composure**(5) and drank a cup of coffee to refresh myself and to **stay focused**(6). That night I **burnt the midnight oil**(7) and finally finished my assignment at 5 a.m.

It was such an unforgettable experience for me. After that unexpected accident, I promised myself that I will never ever spend too much time on my phone unless it is for studying.

1. bosom buddy /ˈbʊz·əm ˈbʌd·i/: bạn thân
Ví dụ: Of Mr. Helm, Mr. Dylan wrote: "He was my bosom buddy friend to the end, one of the last true great spirits of my or any other generation.
2. role-playing game /ˈrəʊl.pleɪ.ɪŋ ˌgeɪm/: game nhập vai
Ví dụ: I love playing murder mystery role-playing games.
3. dead on my feet: cực kì mệt
Ví dụ: I was dead on my feet.
4. Meaningless /ˈmiː.nɪŋ.ləs/: vô nghĩa
Ví dụ: The leaflet was full of meaningless information.
5. regain one's composure: lấy lại bình tĩnh
regain /rɪˈgeɪn/ : lấy lại
composure /kəmˈpəʊ.ʒər/: bình tĩnh
Ví dụ: He had to stop and regain his composure at one point during his news conference.
6. stay focused: giữ tập trung
stay /steɪ/ : giữ
Focus /ˈfəʊ.kəs/: tập trung
Ví dụ: Please let's stay focused.
7. burn the midnight oil /bɜːn/ /ðə/ /ˈmɪd.naɪt/ /ɔɪl/: làm việc/ học tới khuya muộn
Ví dụ: We admire those who hunker down, stay the course, burn the midnight oil.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a time when you spent too much time on an electronic device*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Do you think time is very important?

Gợi ý: Time is gold (thời gian là vàng), time management skill (kĩ năng quản lý thời gian), take good advantage of something (tận dụng tốt điều gì)

Of course! Time is gold. It's even more important than money. You can use money to buy almost everything in this world but not time. Time is something that you can not bring back. That's why people always learn how to improve their time management skills so that they can take good advantage of their time to do meaningful things.

2. Do you think time is very important?

Gợi ý: punctuality (sự đúng giờ), feel guilty (cảm thấy có lỗi)

Well, I'm a person who highly appreciates punctuality, so I'm rarely late. But when I am, I feel so guilty because I make people wait for me. I believe everyone should manage to be on time because if you don't, you will waste people's time. Of course, there are some situations that you can not manage to be on time such as traffic jams or unexpected accidents.

3. When does time seem to move fast and when does it seem to move slowly?

Gợi ý: time flies (thời gian trôi qua nhanh), time goes by (thời gian trôi qua)

Basically, time flies when we don't have enough time to do something, especially when it is an important thing like completing an assignment, preparing for a test or making a project plan. Otherwise, when we have to wait for something or someone, like your IELTS test result or the occasion when our beloved one is returning after years staying abroad, we feel that time goes by so slowly.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A volunteering experience

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a volunteering experience you have had.
You should say:

- When it was
- Where it was
- Why you volunteered
- And explain how you felt

Answer

I'd like to talk about **a humanitarian medical program**(1) in which I joined as a voluntary interpreter. It was probably 2 years ago when I was going to graduate from university.

The program took place in A Luoi – **a mountainous area**(2) of Hue where there were many ethnic people. It was held by a group of retired American doctors and nurses who used to serve in the Vietnam war. The program aimed to give free medical treatment and medicines to the ethnic people living in that area because they were so poor that they didn't have money to go to the hospital. The American doctors and nurses obviously did not know any Vietnamese, so they needed someone like me who could speak both English and Vietnamese to help them communicate with the locals.

I participated in this program because I wanted to help those disadvantaged people. Besides, my major is Interpretation so that was a good chance for me to **apply what I've learned into practice**(3) and get some practical experience. The project lasted for 2 weeks and every day, I had to get up at 5 a.m and went on a bus with the team to travel from the city center to that remote area. I'm not used to being **an early bird**(4), but the thought of helping people motivated me to get out of bed. I was interpreting for a nurse, and I also did other jobs as setting up and collecting equipment at the end of the day.

During the program, many local people received our help to treat their illness. One child who had heart disease was also exempted from all the surgery cost. The decision to join this program is the best one I've ever made. I feel that I've done something meaningful for society and my community. After the program, I also learned many great things and improved my interpretation skills.

1. humanitarian medical program /hjuːˌmæn.ɪˈteə.ri.ən/ /ˈmed.ɪ.kəl/ /ˈprəʊ.græm/: chương trình y tế nhân đạo
Ví dụ: "That's when we stopped de-mining and the de-miners all went home and we switched our work to humanitarian medical programs," Mr. Willoughby said.

2. mountainous area /ˈmaʊn.tɪ.nəs/ /ˈeə.ri.ə/: vùng núi
Ví dụ: The shootings occurred in a poor, mountainous area.

3. apply what I've learned into practice: áp dụng những gì đã học vào thực hành
apply /əˈplaɪ/ : áp dụng
learn /lɜːn/ : học
practice /ˈpræk.tɪs/ : thực hành
Ví dụ: I learnt a great deal and was then ready to go back to my job and apply what I had learned into practice.

4. early bird /ˈɜː.li ˌbɜːd/: người dậy sớm
Ví dụ: "Good morning, early bird!" Unni said.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a program that you joined in*
- *Describe an experience that you did for the first time in your life*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What personalities and qualities are required for being a volunteer?

Gợi ý: enthusiasm (nhiệt tình), energetic (đầy năng lượng), voluntary program (chương trình tình nguyện)

I think the first and most important quality of a volunteer is enthusiasm. They must be energetic and interested in what they are doing. Besides, they should not think about money because they don't normally get paid when joining voluntary programs.

2. Do you think people nowadays should volunteer more?

Gợi ý: voluntary activities (hoạt động tình nguyện), good deeds (việc làm tốt), build a supportive community (xây dựng một cộng đồng tương trợ lẫn nhau)

Well, I think it depends on people's preference and we shouldn't force anyone to participate in voluntary activities just because we think it's good. But I do believe that people should be encouraged to do more good deeds in their life. Because giving is receiving and it helps build a supportive community.

3. How does modern technologies assist volunteers and volunteering experiences?

Gợi ý: volunteer recruitment announcement (thông báo tuyển tình nguyện viên), registration process (quá trình đăng kí), time-saving (tiết kiệm thời gian)

You know, technology development and its widespread use help people easily approach volunteer recruitment announcements. It can be posted on social media where there are a lot of users, so there will be more people signing in. Besides, the registration process is also easy and time-saving. People just need to stay at home, then fill in and submit an online form.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A project

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a project you worked on in your school/college or office
You should say:

- What the project was
- Who else was involved in it
- How long it took to be completed
- And explain what you learned from this project

Answer

Well, it was 3 years ago when I joined in a project called CET – Duke Engage. At that time I was still a third-year student. The project aimed to give American students at Duke University a chance to experience life in South Asia and contribute to the community. Mrs. Melinda Gates funded the project, and it was in Quang Tri Province. I joined in the project as a Vietnamese volunteer who supported American students in learning Vietnamese culture and language. Each Vietnamese student stayed in the same room with an American student. Besides, I joined in all activities in the program. I decided to **be a part of**(1) this program because I wanted to improve my English.

The project lasted for 2 months, and it was one of the most amazing time in my life. Every morning, we had to ride a bike to the worksite, where we built a concrete path for local people to replace the **muddy**(2) one. It was our first time to work with cement, rocks, **wheelbarrows**(3), trowels and shovels. In the afternoon, we went to the Youth Center to teach English for local children. Of course it was free. Every evening, we played some sports and made lesson plans together. We also held **a soccer tournament**(4) and a culture show for local children to participate in during the program. The program gave me many things: friendships, knowledge and a will of never giving up. When I was working in the program, there were many times that I just wanted to quit because the building task was so **physically demanding**(5). But thanks to my friends' encouragement, I overcame the difficulties and completed all tasks. Even though the project was closed 3 years ago, I still keep in touch with other participants on **social media**(6). My roommate – who was an American Medical student, even came back to visit me last year. It was without doubt the most memorable experience in my student life.

1. be a part of /ə/ /pɑːt/ /əv/: là một phần của
Ví dụ: Emotion would be a part of this.

2. Muddy /ˈmʌd.i/: bùn lầy
Ví dụ: Don't bring those muddy boots inside!

3. Wheelbarrow /ˈwiːlˌbær.əʊ/: xe rùa
Ví dụ: Its wheels were taken from a wheelbarrow, but the car could still reach a top speed of 80kph.

4. soccer tournament /ˈsɒk.ər/ /ˈtʊə.nə.mənt/: giải bóng đá
Ví dụ: The World Cup is, after all, a soccer tournament.

5. physically demanding /ˈfɪz.ɪ.kəl.i/ /dɪˈmɑːn.dɪŋ/: đòi hỏi thể lực
Ví dụ: Construction is physically demanding.

6. social media /ˌsəʊ.ʃəl ˈmiː.di.ə/: mạng xã hội
Ví dụ: Companies are increasingly making use of social media in order to market their goods.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a program that you joined in*
- *Describe an experience that you did the first time in your life*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What kind of activities do adults and children participate in together?

Gợi ý: family bonding (sự gắn kết gia đình)

Basically, adults and children can enjoy all family activities together. For example, parents and children can go on a picnic together. They all can enjoy the activity because while adults can have some talks and take some pictures, children may play around with their siblings or learn about trees and flowers. Another example is to read stories together. Even though this sounds quite boring for adults, I believe it's a good way to improve family bonding and it's also a common activity of every family in the world.

2. In your opinion, why in some cases is teamwork less effective than personal work?

Gợi ý: the nature of the tasks (bản chất công việc), work independently (làm việc một mình), cooperate (phối hợp)

Well, it's because of the people's personality and the nature of the tasks. People who are better at working independently than working in a team will not perform well in teamwork because they don't know how to cooperate with other teammates, which will lead to the whole team's bad performance. Besides, some tasks such as typing or making phone calls cannot be done by teamwork.

3. What personalities do team members need to make a successful team?

Gợi ý: good communication skill (kĩ năng giao tiếp tốt), positive attitude (thái độ tích cực), conflict (mâu thuẫn)

There are many personalities that form a good team member but I believe a good communication skill and a positive attitude are the most important qualities. When people work in a team, they have to talk and discuss with other members to figure out the most feasible solutions to their problems. So they need to be eager to speak out their ideas and listen to others' opinions. Besides, conflict when doing teamwork is unavoidable so a positive attitude will help them get over the argument to focus on the team's goals.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A energetic person

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person who is full of energy

You should say:

- Who he or she is
- What he or she does
- Why he or she is full of energy
- And explain how you feel about this person
-

Answer

I'm going to talk about my sister who is the most energetic person I've ever known. She is working as an event planner at a famous company in Ho Chi Minh City. She also has her part-time job as a yoga teacher. She's always **full of beans**(1) and the smile is always on her lips. Every day, she gets up at 5 a.m and **starts her day**(2) with 1 hour of yoga and **meditation**(3)**.** She always has self-made healthy breakfast with fruit smoothies and veggies. Her job requires **multitasking**(4) and creativity and she also has to move from place to place during the day.

After work, she goes to the yoga center where she works part-time and does not come home until 10 p.m. Even though she has a long day's work, she's never tired or shows that she loses her energy. Besides, she's always **in a good mood**(5)**.** Even when she faces the biggest problem in her life, she still keeps a positive attitude. She's always **the life and soul of the party**(6). Her energy and enthusiasm makes people happy and motivated when being with her. I'm grateful that I am her younger sister. She gives me a lot of inspiration to work harder and maintain **a positive mindset**(7)**.** Whenever I have difficulties, she always encourages me not to give up and thanks to her kind words, I become **a better version of myself**(8) every day.

1. full of beans /fʊl/ /əv/ /biːn/: tràn đầy năng lượng
Ví dụ: It's optimistic, fun, full of beans.
2. start one's day: bắt đầu ngày mới
Ví dụ: When do you start your day then?
3. Meditation /ˌmed.ɪˈteɪ.ʃən/: thiền
Ví dụ: She practises meditation.
4. Multitasking /ˌmʌl.tiˈtɑːs.kɪŋ/: làm nhiều việc khác nhau cùng lúc
Ví dụ: Women are often very good at multitasking.
5. be in good mood: có tâm trạng tốt
mood /muːd/: tâm trạng
Ví dụ: I am in good mood while playing computer games.
6. the life and soul of the party: người nhiệt huyết và hài hước, luôn là trung tâm của bữa tiệc/ những hoạt động xã hội mà họ tham gia
Ví dụ: He was regularly seen attending nightclubs and discos, and was generally the life and soul of the party.
7. positive mindset: tư duy tích cực
positive /ˈpɒz.ə.tɪv/ : tích cực
mindset /ˈmaɪnd.set/ : tư duy
Ví dụ: It is probably why Defoe has such a positive mindset.
8. a better version of myself: phiên bản tốt hơn của chính mình
version /ˈvɜː.ʃən/ : phiên bản
Ví dụ: She transforms me into a better version of myself.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a person who you like a lot*
- *Describe a family member*
- *Describe an energetic person that you know*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What kind of jobs require much energy?

Gợi ý: physical activities (hoạt động thể chất), maintain enthusiasm (duy trì sự nhiệt huyết)

Well, I think the jobs in which people have to do a lot of physical activities or talking with customers all the time require a lot of energy. Besides, being a teacher also requires people to have a high level of energy. I myself am a teacher, so I always have to maintain my enthusiasm. Because whenever I show that I'm tired or not active, my lessons are boring and not interactive.

2. Do you think manual work will all be done by machines in the future?

Gợi ý: on the rise (ngày càng tăng), save time and energy (tiết kiệm thời gian và công sức), unskilled people (người không có chuyên môn)

Yes, for sure. Using machines for physically demanding work is on the rise. Just take household chores as a simple example: Instead of washing clothes or dishes by hand, now we have a washing machine and dishwasher to complete those tasks. Using machines helps people save time and energy, but when it comes to jobs, I believe a lot of manual jobs will disappear in the future, and many unskilled people may be unemployed.

3. Do you think manual workers will earn more in the future?

Gợi ý: Be highly appreciated (được đánh giá cao), a large volume of work (một khối lượng công việc lớn), lose jobs (mất việc)

I don't think so. As I mentioned before, machines are gradually replacing humans in manual work, so of course manual labor will not be as highly appreciated as they are now. Employers will prefer robots that can handle a large volume of work in a shorter time than humans. So manual workers may even lose their jobs if their work can be done more efficiently by a machine.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person who taught you something (knowledge or principles)
You should say:

- Who this person is
- What he/she is like
- What he/she taught you
- And how you felt about him/her

Answer

Today I'd like to talk about my father, who not only has the most profound influence on me but also has taught me many valuable lessons. The first thing that springs to mind was when I learned that "giving is receiving" from him. About my dad, he is in his fifties but he looks much younger than his real age due to regular exercise and a balanced diet. He impresses everyone with his charming smile and I feel really lucky to take after him. He never fails to make a good first impression.

So, if I remember correctly, it was 8 years ago when I was in grade 6, I was enjoying my days off from school because Tet holiday was coming. My dad, together with his friends, organized a charity trip at Binh Duong province, with a plan to visit and support **underprivileged**(1) children. I wasn't into that at first, as the idea of going on a charity trip had never occurred to me. However, my dad asked me to follow him because he said there were many things for me to learn from so I had no choice but to agree.

Arriving at the place, I was surprised because as Tet was coming and everyone in my city was celebrating and decorating their houses, this place had almost no festive atmosphere. Going inside, I saw a group of children playing together and they were surprisingly cheerful, regardless of how **run-down**(2) the place looked. My dad and his friends started giving them new clothes as well as some decorations for Tet holiday. The kids were very well-behaved and some of them even started jumping around me. At that time, somehow, I was **flooded with joy**(3) and positive thoughts. I realised how lucky I was and that there are many less fortunate lives around me. The kids here had spread their positivity to me and my father had already taught me more than I had expected. I must say, my dad has taught me many things in life and he is forever a role model for me to follow.

1. Underprivileged /ˌʌn.dəˈprɪv.əl.ɪdʒd/ : kém may mắn, thiệt thòi
Ví dụ: A summer camp for underprivileged children

2. Run-down /ˌrʌnˈdaʊn/ : xuống cấp
Ví dụ: My doctor said I was looking run-down.

3. flooded with joy: ngập tràn niềm vui
Flood /flʌd/ : ngập chàn
Joy /dʒɔɪ/ : niềm vui
Ví dụ: The house was flooded with joy

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What qualities do you think a good teacher should have?

Gợi ý: springs to my mind (xuất hiện/ nảy ra trong đầu)

The first quality that springs to mind is patience. Teaching is a challenging job and students sometimes are hard to deal with. Moreover, I believe that a teacher should also be a good listener. Being a teacher is not only about delivering lessons but also about being a mentor or a friend who gives useful advice to students. So, if a teacher and his or her students can build a strong connection, that teacher has succeeded in being a teacher.

2. Who do you think can learn better? Old or young people?

Gợi ý: Sound (minh mẫn)

I would say the younger ones. The younger they are, the easier for them to acquire new knowledge because they have more energy and willingness to learn. On the other hand, old people would definitely have a hard time memorizing things because they are distracted by other things in life and their minds are not as sound as they used to be.

3. What do you think is the best age for children to go to school?

Gợi ý: comfort zone (khu vực làm mình cảm thấy an toàn, thoải mái)

Perhaps 5. At that age, children are ready both mentally and physically. At the age of 5, a normal kid would be capable of understanding, following instructions without their parents' help as well as getting along with other people. On top of that, a 5-year-old kid should start learning from other people, besides their parents, like their teachers and friends and step out of their comfort zone.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A piece of advice

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a piece of advice you received when choosing your major or job

You should say:

- What it was
- Who you received it from
- When you received it
- And explain how you felt about it

Answer

I've always considered myself as **a free spirit[1].** In the past, the idea of becoming a teacher never came across my mind, not even once.

When I was a high school student, I was so **sick and tired[2]** of all the regulations and always saw most of my teachers under a lot of pressure and overloaded with work. I thought that I would never, **not even in a million years[3]**, choose teaching in the future. My family, on the other hand, encouraged me to study **pedagogy[4]**.

I still remembered, during a family dinner during my 12th school year, my dad suggested that I **follow in my mother's footsteps[5]** and become a teacher. I burst into laughter and thought it was a ridiculous idea. However, my dad still insisted on me **giving it a try[6]** by tutoring his friend's daughter. Well, I **unwillingly[7]** followed his advice to try tutoring, knowing things wouldn't **work out[8].**

After two months of tutoring, his friend's daughter **passed her final exams with flying colors[9]**. At that time, I also realised that I really enjoyed sharing my knowledge and encouraging others, not to mention the fact that I was even quite good at it!

You know, at the end of that year, I finally decided to **pursue[10]** an education in English Pedagogy.

1. a free spirit: một người tâm hồn tự do, không thích bị trói buộc bởi những quy tắc, luật lệ
free /friː/: tự do
spirit /ˈspɪr.ɪt/: tâm hồn
Ví dụ: He was a free spirit
2. sick and tired: ngán ngẩm
sick /sɪk/: ốm
tired /taɪəd/: mệt mỏi
Ví dụ: He was sick and tired.
3. not even in a million years: nhấn mạnh việc không bao giờ
Ví dụ: No parent is going to believe this pigtail story, not even in a million years.
4. Pedagogy /ˈped.ə.gɒdʒ.i/: sư phạm
Ví dụ: We're bringing in new forms of pedagogy and listening to students
5. follow in somebody's footsteps: tiếp nối việc ai đó đã làm
Follow /ˈfɒl.əʊ/ : theo dõi
Footsteps /ˈfʊt.step/ : bước đi
Ví dụ: I don't know if my kids will follow in my footsteps.
6. giving it a try: thử sức
Ví dụ:They're all interested, so I'm giving it a try
7. Unwillingly /ʌnˈwɪl.ɪŋ.li/: miễn cưỡng
Ví dụ: They are being unwillingly dragged into the debate
8. work out /wɜːk/ /aʊt/ : kết thúc với kết quả tốt
Ví dụ: Let's hope this new job works out well for him
9. passed her final exams with flying colors: qua kì thi với kết quả cao
Pass /pɑːs/: vượt qua
Final /ˈfaɪ.nəl/: cuối cùng
Exams /ɪgˈzæm/: kỳ thi
Ví dụ: They often pass their final exams with flying colors
10. pursue /pəˈsjuː/ : theo đuổi
Ví dụ: The car was pursued by helicopters.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. On what occasions should we look for advice from other people?

Gợi ý: buying a birthday present - a pity if giving them what they dislike

I think when buying a birthday present, it is sensible to seek advice from the receiver because it would be a pity if we give them something they dislike on their birthday.

2. Are there any cases when we shouldn't?

Gợi ý: choosing loved ones-follow your gut

At times, especially when choosing your partner. Although the people around you may or may not support your decisions, it's best just to follow your guts.

3. Do you think we should believe in the advice given by famous people? Why?

Gợi ý: career-related - trustworthy

It really depends. I mean, if the advice is related to their career, it would be trustworthy because it would be full of insights. However, sometimes, they do try to sell a product by advising their followers to purchase it and that kind of advice is highly unreliable.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A popular product

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a popular product that is made in your region e.g. food, handicraft
You should say:

- What it is
- What it is like
- How it is made
- And explain why it is popular

Answer

I'd like to talk about kites, children's favorite toys which are very popular in my country.

I still remember when I was 7, I went back to my hometown and spent the summer with my grandparents. Every afternoon, when the wind tenderly blew, other kids in the neighborhood ran to the field near my grandparents' house and flew colorful objects to the sky, which are called "kites". Kites have many different shapes and colors, which is the reason why they attract children. One day, I was so curious that I decided to join them and immersed myself into the peaceful atmosphere of the countryside while flying the kite which I pestered my grandma to buy for me.

As I grew older, I noticed that children are no longer interested in flying kites because they are more into technology devices. However, the International Kite Festival, which is held annually in Vung Tau to promote unique and diverse kites, still attracts many local and foreign tourists. Nowadays, people make more **sophisticated**(1) kites in the shape of phoenixes, butterflies and even dragons. They also replace thick bamboo strings with thinner ones or plastic ropes. Unlike the traditional ones, modern kites are light and cost little since the materials to make them are available everywhere.

All in all, kites are easy to make and are often seen flying high in the sky during summertime.

1. sophisticated /səˈfɪs.tɪ.keɪ.tɪd/: tinh vi
Ví dụ: She was slim, svelte, and sophisticated.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Why are some locally made products very expensive? /Do you think they're worth that price?

Gợi ý: pay for skilled labour, local materials,... unique

It is common that traditional or local crafts are usually costly because, you know, buyers are not only paying for skilled labour but also for local raw materials. Besides, most local crafts are unique so they are definitely worth spending money on.

2. Do you think machines will replace humans in future production? Will it be a good or bad thing?

Gợi ý: already -> contribute greatly to mass production

As a matter of fact, they have already, but not entirely. I think machines stepping into production is a huge advancement since the advent of technology would contribute greatly to mass production, which has a direct effect on economic growth.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A famous person

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe your favorite actor/ actress or dancer.
You should say:

- Who he/she is
- What type of actor/actress or dancer he/she is
- What are some programs/movies he/she acted in

Answer

To begin with, I have to admit that I am a huge fan of the Hollywood film industry and I hardly ever miss any Hollywood **blockbuster**(1). And my all-time favorite actor is Ryan Reynolds, a **renowned**(2) Canadian-American actor who has starred in multiple **top-grossing**(3) movies.

Well, his full name is Ryan Rodney Reynolds and he is probably in his forties now but he looks much younger than his real age. He is married to actress Blake Lively, a beautiful actress starring in the famous series Gossip Girl. He began his acting in the early 1990s and **rose to stardom**(4) in 2016 through the movie Deadpool, in which he played the title character. The movie set numerous records and earned him many **nominations**(5). You know, he was even awarded a star on the Hollywood Walk of Fame, where I would definitely check in if I ever had a chance to travel to California.

Unlike most of his fans, I first noticed him when he was playing in The Proposal and became his fan after watching the movie Blade: Trinity, in which he acted as Hannibal King. He usually acts in comedies and drama and his acting really varies and simply excellent. On top of that, I can't help laughing every time he posts something on his social media accounts because he has such a great sense of humour.

I find him a very charming actor and a **superb**(6) human being with his hard work in social welfare work together with his wife.

That's all I want to share.

1. Blockbuster /ˈblɒkˌbʌs.tər/ : phim bom tấn
Ví dụ: We all felt the movie was a potential blockbuster.

2. Renown /rɪˈnaʊn/: nổi tiếng
Ví dụ: Her renown spread across the country.

3. Top-grossing /tɒp grəʊsing/: doanh số cao
Ví dụ: It is this year's top-grossing film.

4. rose to stardom /rəʊz tuː ˈstɑː.dəm/: được biết đến/ trở thành ngôi sao
Ví dụ: He rose to stardom in the mid-aughts by becoming the W.W.E.'s youngest champ

5. Nominations /ˌnɒm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃənz/: các đề cử
Ví dụ: There have been two nominations for the new job.

6. Superb /suːˈpɜːb/: tuyệt vời
Ví dụ: He is a superb dancer.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Do you think celebrities deserve to earn so much money?

I think somehow they do. Some people may think that celebs make money too easily, but we're just seeing **the tip of the iceberg**[1]**.** I believe they have sacrificed quite a lot to be what they are today, and also they're doing things, bringing values that others can't. We often **get what we deserve**[2], you know, so I don't think there's anything unfair about that.

1. the tip of the iceberg: bề nổi của một vấn đề
Iceberg /ˈaɪs.bɜːg/ : tảng băng trôi
Ví dụ: This year's purchases are only the tip of the iceberg

2. get what we deserve: nhận những gì mình xứng đáng
Deserve /dɪˈzɜːv/: xứng đáng
Ví dụ: I will do whatever has to be done to get what we deserve

2. Do many young people (or children) try to imitate film stars (e.g., imitate their lifestyle, clothes, etc)? (If yes, how, why?)

Most of them do, honestly. Film stars, or celebrities, can also be known as **key opinion leaders**[3]**,** which means whatever they do or put on can easily become a trend. So, it's understandable if the young copy famous people because young people always want to **stay up-to-date with the latest trend**[4]**.**

3. key opinion leaders /kiː əˈpɪn.jən ˈliː.dər/: người định hướng công chúng
Ví dụ: Getting feedback from key opinion leaders

4. stay up-to-date with the latest trend: cập nhật các xu hướng mới nhất
Ví dụ: Young people always stay up-to-date with the latest trend on social media.

3. What forms of entertainment are most popular in your country?

It would probably depend on where you live or what age you are at. But I think the majority of people in my country would choose to watch something, like TV shows or dramas. It's a great way for the family to get together, sitting behind the TV screen, watching TV and chatting . Besides, on the weekend, Vietnamese people also enjoy going to malls to shop or go to the movie theater.

4. Do you think men and women have different tastes in entertainment?

It's **the norm**[5] that males usually are more into action or thrilling movies, while females' top choice is **rom-com**[6]**.** But I don't think gender has anything to do with taste in **recreation**[7], it is mostly dependent on their personality or simply preference.

5. the norm: điều bình thường

6. rom-com: thể loại hài kịch lãng mạn

7. recreation: giải trí

5. Do you think children (or young people) can learn anything from entertainment?

Yes, all sorts of things. They can learn about foreign customs and languages through movies; they can even learn moral lessons and how to tell right from wrong. However, I think parents should supervise the content their children watch. Without parents' guidance and observation, children can learn negative things through different channels of entertainment.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A person

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a person you want to enjoy dinner with

You should say:

- Who you were with
- When it was
- What you ate
- And explain why you enjoyed it

Answer

So today I'd like to talk about Serena, a good friend of mine who I really enjoy dining out with.

As I remember, 2 years ago, I flew to Singapore alone to **treat myself**(1) after a year of hard work. It took me less than two hours to get to Singapore and the weather was super nice that day.

Well, the first thing on my to-do list was to visit Marina Bay Sands, an iconic integrated resort which attracts thousands of visitors every year. As I was wandering in The Shoppes to collect some sale items, I **bumped into**(2) an old friend of mine who moved to Singapore many years ago. **At first glance**(3), I didn't recognize her since we both had grown physically but then I knew it was her thanks to her big brown eyes. I ran towards her and that really surprised her. I immediately asked her out for dinner to catch up with each other and she agreed with no **hesitation**(4)**.**

Being a local, she took me to Amoy street Food Centre, and ate at a place called A Noodle Story. This place was very well-known for its Singaporean-flavoured ramen and that was what we had for dinner. While eating, we **picked up where we left off**(6) and exchanged our contacts. She was as sweet as I remembered and was such a wonderful companion for the night. On top of that, **words are not enough to describe**(6) how **top-notch**(7) the ramen was.

I had such a blast and the rest of the trip was wonderful as well. She promised that she would come back to Vietnam next year and visit me.

That's all I want to say.

1. treat myself /triːt/ /maɪˈself/: tự thưởng cho bản thân
Ví dụ: I treat myself very formally with meals.

2. bumped into /bʌmp/ /ˈɪn.tuː/: bắt gặp một cách tình cờ
Ví dụ: You bumped into me.

3. At first glance: thoạt đầu
Glance /glɑːns/: nhìn lướt qua
Ví dụ: At first glance, the idea seems great

4. hesitation /ˌhez.ɪˈteɪ.ʃən/: ngần ngại
Ví dụ: After a slight hesitation, she began to speak.

5. picked up where we left off : nói tiếp những chuyện từ lần gần nhất
Ví dụ: He came right in and picked up where we left off

6. words are not enough to describe: không từ ngữ nào diễn tả được
Describe /dɪˈskraɪb/: diễn tả, miêu tả
Ví dụ: Words are not enough to describe you

7. Top-notch /ˌtɒpˈnɒtʃ/ : xuất sắc, đỉnh cao
Ví dụ: He's top-notch

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Do you think the family meal is important?

Gợi ý: practice (tập tục)

Definitely, especially during this modern age. You know, family meals are the time when everyone puts away their phone, gathers around the table and reconnects with each other. This short yet valuable period is like a reward after a hectic day and is a chance for family members to spend quality time together. Therefore, having a family meal should be a common practice everywhere.

2. What do you think when many people don't spend sufficient time for family dinners?

Gợi ý: strengthen family bonds : thắt chặt tình cảm gia đình

It's hard to tell because each person has their own reasons. But I think it's mostly because we are now having fast-paced lifestyles and the convenience of fast food has affected out family dinnertime. What we can do and should do is to spare some time for a cozy family dinner occasionally because like I have said, it would strengthen family bonds.

3. Do you often buy takeaway snacks to bring home and share with your parents?

It really depends on how far away I am from home. If I am close, I will take them home and invite my parents to take a bite. If I'm not, it would be a no because the food would lose its freshness and taste terrible . However, my parents aren't really big fans of snacks so most of the time, I wouldn't bring them home.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Program/App

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a program on computer/a mobile app on the phone that you use
You should say:

- What the program/app is,
- When/where you found it,
- How you use it,
- And explain how you feel about it.

Answer

Today I'd like to talk about Facebook, which is probably the most **commonly-used**(1) app on my phone. You know, I am not really sure why but Facebook can be very addictive.

If I'm not mistaken, I first knew about Facebook when I was in secondary school and at that time, not many people knew about it since the majority was all **hooked on**(2) Zing Me, a Vietnamese social media platform. Unlike the others, I felt like using Facebook would help me to stay up-to-date much faster and expand my network throughout the world. My first username was such a joke that I had **buried**(3) it over the years.

Anyway, when it comes to the reason why I spend a large amount of my time on Facebook, it is because Facebook really comes in handy whenever I need to reach out to someone instantly. Besides, I follow a lot of informative pages and blogs on Facebook so I am always up-to-date with the latest news. I find reading short stories and articles on Facebook very hard to resist for some reason.

I know it's an unhealthy habit but I can't help but **glue my eyes to**(4) Facebook every time I use the phone!

1. commonly-used: thường sử dụng
Ví dụ: Backtrack is a commonly-used option.

2. hooked on /hʊk/ /ɒn/: bị hấp dẫn bởi
Ví dụ: I became hooked on the icy life.

3. Buried /ˈber.i/: che giấu
Ví dụ: I found the article buried away in the business section of the newspaper.

4. glue my eyes to: dán mắt vào cái gì đó
Glue /gluː/ : Dán
Ví dụ: I glued my eyes to the desk

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What is the importance of apps in a person's life?

> *Gợi ý: (Gợi ý: come in handy (tiện lợi) -> health-monitoring (theo dõi sức khỏe), language-learning (học ngôn ngữ), entertaining apps (ứng dụng giải trí)*

Definitely, especially during this modern age. You know, family meals are the time when everyone puts away their phone, gathers around the table and reconnects with each other. This short yet valuable period is like a reward after a hectic day and is a chance for family members to spend quality time together. Therefore, having a family meal should be a common practice everywhere.

2. Are there any drawbacks to apps?

> *Gợi ý: overuse (sử dụng quá mức) -> a sedentary lifestyle (lối sống ít vận động); scammed- fake apps (ứng dụng lừa đảo)*

Yeah sure. Overuse or being addicted to any gaming app is a very common thing, especially among young children, and this could lead to a sedentary lifestyle. Besides, many people are scammed or have personal information stolen because they accidentally download fake apps.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mobile phone

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time you wouldn't use the mobile phone

You should say:

- When it was
- Where it was
- Why you would not use your mobile phone
- And how you felt about it

Answer

Well, I think that mobile phones have now become a **must-have item**(1) for everybody in daily life, so much so that we somehow feel we can't live without them.

I still remember the one time that I had to be apart from my phone when I was sitting my high school graduation exam 2 years ago, and I have to say it was quite uncomfortable.

So, my high school graduation exam is a **mandatory**(2) examination that students have to take at the end of grade 12 to get their diploma and it's one of the most important events in a students' life, I guess, because it pretty much **shapes their future**(3)**.**

And of course, cell phones are not allowed in the test, to ensure that no one gets an **unfair advantage**(4) by cheating. If your phone makes a noise, or if you are seen using it at any time, including during breaks, you may be dismissed from the examination immediately, and your scores will be cancelled without exception.

I myself had a bad habit of always going on the internet on my phone to make sure I got the right answers when doing the practice tests at home, so during the exam, I constantly had a **burning desire**(5) to reach for my phone but obviously it was just a thought and I didn't dare to do it. However the feelings of uncertainty about my results were **haunting**(6) me and made me really nervous, and it wasn't until I handed in my papers and checked the answers when I got home, was I able to feel calm again.

From this experience, I realized that I do rely too much on my phone. And although it's a great tool to assist studying, I think we should learn how to be more confident in ourselves.

1. must-have item /mʌst hæv ˈaɪ. təm/ : vật dụng phải có
Ví dụ: I predict this will replace the iPad as a must-have item this year.

2. mandatory /ˈmændətəri/: bắt buộc
Ví dụ: The test includes a mandatory essay question.

3. shapes their future /ʃeɪp ðeər ˈfjuː.tʃər/ : quyết định tương lai
Ví dụ: I can't over-emphasise the importance of education: education shapes their future.

4. unfair advantage: lợi thế 1 cách không công bằng
Unfair /ʌnˈfeər/ **:** không công bằng
Advantage /əd v n.t d /: lợi thế
Ví dụ: The defendant gets an unfair advantage

5. burning desire /ˈbɜː.nɪŋ dɪˈzaɪər/ : khát khao mãnh liệt
Ví dụ: He's got a burning desire to compete.

6. haunting /ˈhɔːn.tɪŋ/ : ám ảnh
Ví dụ: the haunting beauty of Africa

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Do you think it is necessary to have laws on the use of mobile phones?

Gợi ý: personal rights (quyền cá nhân) – as long as we don't use them for illegal purposes (miễn là chúng ta không dùng chúng cho mục đích phi pháp

Certainly not. I think mobile phones are personal belongings, which means what they do with their phone is part of their personal rights. However, bear in mind that if cell phones are used for illegal purposes like recording movies in theatre or spying on another person and so on, the owners should definitely be fined heavily. But, you know, even if having laws on mobile phone usage is essential, I don't think it is highly possible to carry it out on a large scale.

2. How do you like children having mobile phones? At what age should children have mobile phones?

Gợi ý : contact their parents (liên hệ với bố mẹ), keep in touch with their friends (giữ liên lạc với bạn bè)

Mobile phones could be necessary for children because they can use their cell phones to contact their parents after school, keep in touch with their friends for group work and also stay up-to-date in this tech age. But, parents have to be mindful that children can be addicted to their cell phone easily. Also, I think that children should be at least 15 years old to have a cell phone of their own.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A crowded place

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a crowded place you have been to

You should say:

- When you went there?
- Who you went there with?
- Why did you go there?
- And how you felt about it?

Answer

I would like to talk about my recent trip to Ba Den pagoda, which was an experience that I always remember due to the massive amount of visitors that I **encountered**(1) while I was there.

So usually, during Tet holiday, my family often drives to Tay Ninh province to visit my grandfather and last year we decided to take a short trip to Ba Den pagoda on Ba Den Mountain.

Before getting on the cable car to go up to the pagoda, I thought that maybe there might be a lot of Buddhist worshippers up there, as this sacred place tends to attract **countless**(2) visitors all year round, **let alone**(3) during Tet, which is the biggest holiday in Vietnam. And, I was right. There were people with flowers and candles everywhere. On one corner, lines of people were trying to light their **incense sticks**(4), and inside the pagoda many people were kneeling and praying with their eyes closed. It was pretty hard for us to even find any room to stand.

But, in the end, we successfully managed to find a way through the crowd and got close to the worshipping place, however my grandfather stayed outside as he can't stand all the smoke and lack of oxygen.

Although I understand that most Vietnamese people enjoy going to pagodas and temples during these special days of the year to wish for good luck, and well-being and happiness, I really don't think I'll do that again anytime soon.

1. Encountered /ɪnˈkaʊn.tər/: gặp phải
Ví dụ: I had an alarming encounter with a wild pig.

2. Countless /ˈkaʊnt.ləs/: rất nhiều không đếm xuể
Ví dụ: I've heard it played countless times on the radio.

3. let alone /let əˈləʊn/: huống chi là
Ví dụ: Her characters never touch, let alone kiss.

4. incense sticks /ˈɪn.sens stɪks/: cây nhang
Ví dụ: It's the fashion equivalent of incense sticks

5. Kneel /niːl/: quỳ
Ví dụ: He knelt in front of the altar and prayed.

6. Well-being /ˌwelˈbiː.ɪŋ/: sức khỏe
Ví dụ: People doing yoga benefit from an increased feeling of well-being

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Do people like to go to crowded places? Why?

> *Gợi ý: introvert (người hướng nội) – suffocated (ngột ngạt)*

It depends. Some may like it and some may not. But personally I don't. As an introvert, I can't help but feel suffocated whenever being in a crowded atmosphere. You know, it feels like my personal space is being invaded.

2. How can the problem of traffic congestion be solved?

> *Gợi ý: renovating the public transportation system (cải tiến hệ thống giao thông công cộng), widening roads (mở rộng đường phố)*

First, we can start with renovating the public transportation system to attract more passengers and reduce the number of vehicles on streets. Another solution is the government widening roads, but this would cost a lot of public money.

3. What public facilities does your city have?

There are plenty! From schools, healthcare centers or hospitals, universities to public transport and so on. Although Vietnam is still a developing country, I believe that the government is trying their best to make everything better.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

An occasion

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an occasion you helped your family members

You should say:

- When it was
- Who asked you for help
- How you helped
- And explain how you felt about it

Answer

Today I'd like to talk about the time I helped my grandfather fix his computer.

When I was in grade 7, I still lived **under the same roof with**(1) my grandparents because my middle school was close to their house. I have always been a **technophile**(2) because my dad, who is the closest one to me in the family, has a passion for technology and technological devices. One time, during summer, my parents went on a business trip together so I stayed home with my grandparents.

At that time, my grandfather wanted to borrow my laptop to write an email to his university professor who he had lost contact with for a long time. My grandpa struggled right from the beginning! At first, he didn't know how to turn the laptop on because he had never used it before so he called me for help. Then, I decided to **stick around**(3) for a bit longer to support him all the way. Then, his **weak eyesight**(4) prevented him from seeing the keyboard clearly so I was the one who typed the entire letter while he was reading his message out loud.

Needless to say, he was really pleased and even bought me my favorite book back then. Now, I have moved out and have little chance to visit my grandparents regularly. I will definitely visit them this Tet holiday and spend more time with them.

1. lived under the same roof with /lɪvd ˈʌn.dər ðə seɪm ruːf wɪð/: sống chung nhà
Ví dụ: Two of his three sons and a nephew, who all lived under the same roof with Mr. Toan.

2. Technophile /ˈteknəfaɪl/ : người yêu thích công nghệ
Ví dụ: These are the top-ten gadget gifts under $50 for the technophile.

3. stick around /stɪk əˈraʊnd/: ở lại 1 nơi nào đó
Ví dụ: Players stick around and just do finishing.

4. weak eyesight: mắt kém
weak /wiːk/: yếu
Eyesight /ˈaɪ.saɪt/: thị lực
Ví dụ: Local children were often underweight, with weak eyesight or poor concentration in the classroom.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What can children help parents with?

Gợi ý : do household chores (làm việc nhà), be independent and take good care of themselves (tự lập và tự chăm sóc bản thân

There are many things children can do like helping with simple household chores like washing dishes or wiping the floor. Besides, children can learn to think and act independently and take good care of themselves so that their parents could be less worried about them.

2. Should parents reward their children when they help others?

Gợi ý: sentimental rewards (phần thưởng tinh thần) > financial rewards (phần thưởng tiền bạc)

Oh certainly. Children should be reminded and encouraged to show actions or gestures of goodwill for being kind-hearted is one of the best qualities that anyone could have. However, parents should give their children sentimental rewards rather than financial ones because obviously, giving them money could make them feel like they are doing good for money.

3. Do parents help children because they need their children to help them when they are old?

Gợi ý : no – out of pure love (từ lòng yêu thương thuần khiết)

I think it's silly to think that way. Parents simply help and take care of their children out of pure love. Normally, parents wouldn't expect to receive anything from their kids because they mostly care about showing affection to their children.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A noisy place

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a noisy place that annoys you

You should say:

- What place it is
- Where it is
- Why it is noisy
- And explain whether you think it will be quieter and why

Answer

Today I'd like to talk about my trip to Vung Tau, one of the most popular tourist destinations during the holiday season. It is located in the South of Vietnam and very close to HCMC.

Last month wasn't the first time I visited Vung Tau but the experience I had there was so terrible that I even considered never coming back again.

Arriving at Vung Tau, the first thing we did was heading straight to the beach, as we were trying to escape from the heat of the city. The scene in front of my eyes was such a chaos. The swimming area was filled with people, and we could barely find a spot to lie on the beach let alone to swim. What bothered me the most was the noise of people talking to each other as if they were screaming and the kids were running around shouting out of joy.

I should have seen it coming because it was summertime but everything was **out of hand**[1] and we ended up leaving earlier than planned. I still remember how bad a headache the trip gave me and promise to myself that I wouldn't visit Vung Tau during the summer anymore. The place could have been much quieter if visitors had behaved in a well-mannered way.

1. out of hand /aʊt əv hænd/:
ngoài tầm kiểm soát
Ví dụ: This is seriously getting out of hand

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Why do you think some people like noisy places?

Probably because they enjoy the dynamic atmosphere. I could only think of bars and clubs when it comes to noisy places in the city and it is likely that the loud music as well as noises inside those places make them feel more youthful and alive. Other than that, I couldn't think of any other reason.

2. What harms does noise pollution bring? How to reduce the harm of noise?

As you may know, being in contact with constant loud noise can damage human health in many ways like increased levels of stress and headaches. The simplest way is just to avoid noisy activities by staying indoor instead of outdoor, and moreover, get yourself a pair of earplugs.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A foreign country

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a foreign country (culture) you want to know more about
You should say:

- What it is
- Where it is
- How you know it
- And explain why you want to know more about it

Answer

Since I was a teenager, I have always been fascinated about America and dreamt of visiting the country for once in a lifetime. As I remember, I first came upon the movie "How I met your mother" when I was in grade 8 and fell in love with every scene from the movie and New York city.

I noticed that the Americans in the movie were very **strong-willed**(1) and they weren't afraid to follow their dreams. Besides, the characters were good examples of hardwork and they only took a few days off on important occasions like Thanksgiving or Christmas. As a teenage girl, the movie was truly inspiring to me and empowered me to become a **go-getter**(2)**.**

As I grew older, I read many articles about how people described American as a diverse country, with all the races and ethnic groups living and working together. Moreover, there are **on-going**(3) debates about equality in America and the more I look up for more information about America, the more intrigued I am.

Social media has portrayed America as a country of **liberty**(4) and diversity to me and honestly, I can't wait to gain some first-hand experience in NYC, the heart of America.

Strong-willed /ˌstrɒŋˈwɪld/: ý chí mạnh mẽ
Ví dụ: She's very strong-willed.

a go-getter /ə ggəʊˌget.ər/ **:** người muốn gì sẽ cố gắng để đạt được điều đó
Ví dụ: She was a go-getter.

On-going /ɒnˌ ˈgəʊ.ɪŋ/: tiếp diễn
Ví dụ: On-going monitoring of soil fertility characteristics.

Liberty /ˈlɪb.ə.ti/: sự tự do
Ví dụ: Hundreds of political prisoners are to be given their liberty.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What do you think is the best way to learn foreign culture?

I don't think there is any most effective way as learners can personalize their learning experience to their interest. For example, one cost-free way is to learn through different forms of arts like movies and songs – I mean people can choose whatever category they are fond of. Another way would be to actually learn the language used in that culture; this method may take a lot of time but can be very effective.

2. What do you think is the biggest problem to work in a foreign country?

Gợi ý : language barrier (rào cản ngôn ngữ) – loneliness (sự cô đơn), staying healthy (giữ sức khỏe)

Definitely language barrier. People can reach a whole new level of loneliness, even when being surrounded with lots of people, if they can't speak the language of the country they work in. Besides, it is also hard to stay healthy and balanced under different living conditions. Just imagine how terrible it would be if you unfortunately got sick and lived alone.

3. Some people say that reading is the best way to know about a culture, do you agree?

It is an effective way, but not the best one I think. There is no doubt that many people don't enjoy reading at all and sometimes, words alone cannot describe how lively and original a culture could be. To me, there are better ways like actually living in that country or watching movies that deeply reflect a place's culture.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

A time you took risk

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time you took risk, you thought that bad things happened but still took it because you believed it had positives

You should say:

- What bad things were
- When you took risks
- And explain why it had positive results

Answer

It was 5 months ago when I decided to quit my job. Though it was a **high-paying**(1) and interesting one, the chances for promotion are not high. That's why I decided to quit even though I might **be unemployed**(2) and broke for months after that. It was during the **pandemic**(3) so the situation was even harder for me. It took me a lot of time to think before going to the **final decision**(4). I believed that whatever happened, I would **overcome the problems**(5) because I always had my family's support and I was not the kind of person who **easily gave up**(6). Fortunately, I was **between jobs**(7) for only 1 month and after the hard time, I was hired by a **prestigious**(8) education company. That one month also helped me **recharge my battery**(9) and **get ready**(10) for the new journey ahead. My new position was challenging yet exciting. I got to handle a lot of new tasks that I've never done before. I also got new co-workers who were nice and supportive. The working environment was even **beyond my expectations**(11) and the salary was satisfying. This was just like my dream job.

Well, I'm not quite a risk-taker but I think I was so lucky this time. I think that was my very first time to take such a big **risk**(12) in my life, but after all it's worth it.

1. high-paying /haɪ peɪng/(a): trả lương cao
Ví dụ:I had a high-paying advertising job.
2. to be unemployed /ˌʌn.ɪmˈplɔɪd/(a): thất nghiệp
Ví dụ: He's been unemployed for over a year
3. Pandemic /pænˈdem.ɪk/: đại dịch
Ví dụ: In some parts of the world malaria is still pandemic.
4. final decision (n): quyết định cuối cùng
Final /ˈfaɪ.nəl/ : cuối cùng
Decision /dɪˈsɪʒ.ən/: quyết định
Ví dụ: A final decision is set for July
5. to overcome the problems (v): vượt qua vấn đề, khó khăn
overcome /ˌəʊ.vəˈkʌm/: vượt qua
problems /ˈprɒb.ləm/: vấn đề
Ví dụ: Wider changes may help to overcome the problems.
6. to easily give up (v): dễ dàng từ bỏ
Give up /gɪv ʌp/: từ bỏ
Easily /ˈiː.zəl.i/: dễ dàng
Ví dụ: I do not easily give up anything I have earned.
7. between jobs /bɪˈtwiːn dʒɒb/: chỉ tình trạng thất nghiệp và đang chờ cơ hội việc làm mới
Ví dụ: That night she was between jobs
8. prestigious /presˈtɪdʒ.əs/: uy tín, danh tiếng
Ví dụ: The car won some of the industry's most prestigious awards.
9. to recharge my battery /ˌriːˈtʃɑːdʒ maɪ ˈbæt.ər.i/ : lấy lại năng lượng
Ví dụ: Sometimes I'll take a two-minute nap to recharge my batteries.
10. to get ready /get ˈred.i/: sẵn sàng
Ví dụ: He did get ready
11. beyond my expectation: vượt quá mong đợi
Beyond /biˈjɒnd/ : Vượt qua
Expectation /ˌek.spekˈteɪ.ʃən/: sự kỳ vọng
Ví dụ:They have matured beyond my expectations
risk-taker (n): người liều lĩnh
12. Risk /rɪsk/: rủi ro
Ví dụ: She's an exciting risk-taker

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a person who likes taking risks: I'm going to talk about my father, who is a risk-taker.*
- *Describe a time when you are happy: I got a luxury car for my birthday, which is beyond my expectations.*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Who usually takes risks, why?

Gợi ý: entrepreneurs (chủ doanh nghiệp), nature of their work (tính chất công việc), cost of opportunity (cái giá cho cơ hội), calculated risk (rủi ro có tính toán trước), get out of comfort zone (ra khỏi vùng an toàn)

I don't think there is any most effective way as learners can personalize their learning experience to their interest. For example, one cost-free way is to learn through different forms of arts like movies and songs – I mean people can choose whatever category they are fond of. Another way would be to actually learn the language used in that culture; this method may take a lot of time but can be very effective.

2. Why do young people take risks more often than the elderly?

Gợi ý : properties (tài sản), have nothing to lose (không có gì để mất)

I think it's quite easy to understand. You know, most old people have gained a lot of things in their life, like properties, family and relationships. No normal person wants to take risk and lose any of those things. And old people aren't very open to learn from their mistakes, I believe. The young are different: they have nothing to lose, they still have plenty of time left in life so there's a whole lot for them to learn in case of failure. That's why they're willing to take risks, sometimes even a big one.

3. Why do boys take risks more often than girls?

Gợi ý: the differences in hormones between the two genders (sự khác biệt hóc môn ở 2 giới), underlying reason (lý do cơ bản), rewarding feeling (cảm giác thỏa mãn)

I think the differences in hormones between the two genders are the underlying reason for risk taking. Besides, personality is also an explanation. While boys are taught to be strong, fearless and tough, girls are expected to be more gentle and calm. Taking risks helps boys show their strength and power and it proves that they will be able to protect their female counterparts. This gives them a rewarding feeling.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. What advice should parents give to children to avoid taking risks?

> *Gợi ý : Gợi ý: assess risks (đánh giá rủi ro), real-life experiences (trải nghiệm thực tế), consequences (hậu quả), consider carefully (cân nhắc kỹ lưỡng)*

I think to reduce risk-taking, parents should teach their children how to assess risks. Some risks are worth a try, but some are dangerous. But children may not have enough real-life experiences to recognize when to step out of their comfort zone and when they should not. So parents should give some examples of different risks and ask their children to think about the consequences. This helps children learn to consider carefully before taking risks and know which risks that they should avoid.

5. Should we read about dangerous situations, why?

> *Gợi ý: Life is unexpected (Cuộc sống là không đoán trước được), drunk drivers (tài xế say xỉn), encounter (bắt gặp)*

Certainly. Life is unexpected, you know. We never know when something dangerous is gonna come, so having some preparation is necessary. For instance, there are a lot of drunk drivers out there, and we don't know when we're gonna encounter them. So reading some articles or books about these situations can help us, at least, get a picture of how we should react in such a case.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

An old person

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an old person that you know and respect

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know the person
- What kind of person he or she is
- And explain why you respect/ admire the person.

Answer

I'm going to talk about my grandma who I admire a lot.

Actually, she passed away a few years ago but she was a very inspiring person. My **earliest memories**(1) of her are probably from when I was about 5 or 6 years old, because before that I didn't live with my grandparents so I didn't see them very often.

There are many reasons why I think she is very respectful. Firstly, she grew up in Australia during a time when men and women did not have **equal rights**(2), especially in terms of salary, and she used to work in a leather factory and she knew that she was good at her job, better than a lot of the men in the factory. So one day, she demanded that her boss pay her the same wage as her male colleagues because she was better than a lot of them. This was a brave thing to do and her boss gave her a raise. I think this is a good example of her personality actually. She was an honest and fair person. She worked hard and she expected to be paid fairly. She always really loved to live in old houses in the countryside and filled them with all sorts of antiques and lots of interesting gadgets, so it was quite fascinating for me and my brothers to visit her house when we were young. Secondly, my grandmother was **a real individual**(3)**.** She loved to play video games even when she was 60 years old, and she used to ride a big motorcycle and she had some tattoos on her arms, which was very uncommon for a woman her age. But my brothers and I thought she was really cool. She was also a very talented artist as well. She painted many beautiful paintings, and learnt to play the piano when she was about 65. And because of these things, my grandmother is someone I really admire.

1. earliest memories: Những kỉ niệm đầu tiên.
Memories /ˈmem.ər.is/: kỉ niệm
Ví dụ: My earliest memories are from Korea

2. equal rights /ˈiː.kwəl rɑɪts/: quyền bình đẳng.
Ví dụ: Women enjoy nearly equal rights.

3. a real individual /rɪəl individual/: độc đáo không giống ai.
Ví dụ: He's just a real individual

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe someone you want to become in the future: I want to become someone as cool as my grandma in the future.*
- *Describe someone you would like to work or study with: My grandma is an excellent co-worker who is willing to fight for fairness in the workplace.*
- *Describe an intelligent person you know: My grandma is intelligent (because of the cool gadgets and antiques).*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. How to take care of your grandparents? Who usually takes care of them?

Gợi ý: mental health (sức khỏe tinh thần), too sensitive (quá nhạy cảm)

Well, my grandparents are still healthy so they do not need much caretaking. But they live with my family and my parents take very good care of them. I believe the most important thing is to take care of their mental health, since old people are sometimes too sensitive. So every member in my family always tries to let them know that we love them and we will always be with them no matter how old they are.

2. What can old people learn from the young generation and vice versa?

Gợi ý : life experience (trải nghiệm cuộc sống), important life lessons (bài học cuộc sống quan trọng), In return (Đổi lại), behind the times (lạc hậu), a hard time (một khoảng thời gian khó khăn).

Well, I suppose there are plenty of things the old can teach the youth. For example, older people usually have a lot of life experience and have learnt a lot of important life lessons which they can teach younger people about. In return, young people can teach old people how to use technology. Many older people tend to live behind the times so they often have a hard time learning how to use computers, smartphones or some other tech devices so that's one thing they can learn from the youth.

3. If the old don't have relatives, who will take care of them?

Gợi ý: care home (viện dưỡng lão), poor health conditions (điều kiện sức khỏe không tốt), memory loss (mất trí nhớ), medical services (dịch vụ y tế).

I think care home is a good option. It's not safe for old people to live alone in their house, especially when they have poor health conditions or memory loss. Home care has everything they need. They will be taken care of by nurses every day and more importantly, the medical services are always ready if they have any problems. Besides, there are other old people in the care home whom they can make friends with so that they won't be lonely and have more fun.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. Are the attitudes of young people today towards old people the same as they used to be years ago?

I believe that at least in Vietnam, there are not many changes in the way people treat the old. Old people are often receive good care from the younger. However, since people are better-educated, they realize that some life lessons of the old people such as not taking shower for a month after giving birth are unscientific. They no longer trust all old people's advice as in the past. Instead, they tend to do some careful research before deciding whether they should follow the tips.

5. What work (if any) is suitable for old people and what work is unsuitable for them?

> *Gợi ý: financial advisor (cố vấn tài chính), physical strength (thể lực), construction worker (thợ xây dựng), retirees (người đã về hưu).*

I think teacher, speaker or financial advisor are suitable occupations for old people. These jobs do not require physical strength and besides, old people are experienced and they definitely have a lot of great things to teach and advise younger generations. Jobs as construction worker, gym coach or firefighter are obviously not for retirees because they do not have good health, endurance and strength.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe something difficult you would like to succeed in doing

You should say:

- What it is
- Why it is difficult
- How you would like to prepare for it
- And explain why you would like to be successful in doing it

Answer

I've always wanted to lose weight. My current weight is 70 kg while I am only 155 cm tall. I am considered an obese person and I suffer from a lot of body shaming. I want to lose at least 20 kg but it's never **a piece of cake**(1) for me because I'm always hungry and I cannot have much time for exercising since my job requires me to sit in a place and work with a computer all day. I manage to wake up at the **crack of dawn**(2) and spend 30 minutes running. Besides, I **cut off the starch**(3) in my diet and choose **low-carb food**(4) such as chicken breast and leafy green veggies. I know that being overweight is bad for my health and if I am not determined to get a weight loss, I may get some more serious illnesses such as **high blood pressure**(5) or heart attack in the future. I used to be a couch potato before, but now I spend most of my free time at the gym. I even spend a big amount of money hiring a private coach so that he will have more intensive advice for me in losing weight and **keep an eye on**(6) my daily workout. I'm trying to cut off the sugar too but it's quite hard for me because I love sweet food. This is really the hardest thing in my life and hopefully I can make it. If I lose weight successfully, I will inspire people to adopt a healthy lifestyle. I always dream of the day when I have a fit body so that I can wear beautiful dresses and fashionable items that currently don't fit me well.

1. a piece of cake (idiom) /ə/ /piːs/ /əv/ /keɪk/: rất dễ dàng, dễ như ăn bánh
Ví dụ: The exam was a piece of cake.
2. crack of dawn /kræk əv dɔːn/: rất sớm vào buổi sáng
Ví dụ: Music filters out to me in the crack of dawn.
3. cut off the starch: cắt tinh bột
cut off /ˈkʌt.ɒf/ : Cắt giảm
Starch /stɑːtʃ/ : tinh bột
Ví dụ: He cut off the starch in him diet
4. low-carb food /ləʊkɑːb fuːd/: thức ăn có ít carbohydrate
Ví dụ: Others find prepared low-carb foods helpful.
5. high blood pressure: huyết áp cao
High /haɪ/: cao
blood pressure /blʌd preʃ.ər/: huyết áp
Ví dụ: He has high blood pressure.
6. couch potato /ˈkaʊtʃ pəˌteɪ.təʊ/: người lười biếng, thường nằm trên ghế sofa xem TV
Ví dụ: I'm a couch potato in TET holiday
7. keep an eye on something /kiːp æn aɪ ɒn/: để mắt tới điều gì đó
Ví dụ: I Keep an eye on her.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. In your country, how is success defined or measured?

I think it's common in my country that success is measured based on how much money people earn. If a person has a lot of money and properties, he is definitely considered a successful person. I think there are no differences in other countries. When you search for the list of the most successful people in the world, the results you get are likely to be the names of rich businessmen.

2. What goals do most people in your country have in life?

worry-free (không lo lắng), latest technology inventions (phát minh công nghệ mới nhất), through thick and thin (qua mọi khó khăn, vất vả).

I think every Vietnamese person shares the same aim, which is to get a high-paying job and a partner. Good salary helps them to have a comfortable and worry-free life. They can go shopping, buy a house to live or get access to the latest technology inventions. Whereas, finding their true love will be helpful for mental health. They have someone to take care of and be with them through thick and thin.

3. How can people reach these goals?

Gợi ý: fate (định mệnh), start a conversation with someone of the opposite sex (bắt chuyện với người khác giới).

Well, the only way to get a well-paid job is to work hard. Regardless of your family financial background and academic achievement, if you try hard to improve yourself day by day, you will definitely become better at what you do and this helps you to have a good salary. Finding the right partner depends more on fate, I suppose. Just go to a crowded place and start a conversation with someone of the opposite sex.

4. Is there a lot of competition with others trying to achieve the same goals?

Gợi ý: find a light in the darkness (tìm được điều tốt/ tích cực trong lúc khó khăn)

Yes, there is. That's why people always have a lot of pressure in their life and they have to try hard continuously. The person who makes no effort or who gives up even before trying has no chance to succeed. Whereas, successful people are those who are not afraid of taking risks and always find a light in the darkness.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Fashion

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an occasion you wore the best clothes

You should say:

- When it was
- What you wore
- What it looked like
- And explain why you wore it

Answer

The time that I put on my best clothes was on my brother's wedding 2 years ago, if I'm not mistaken. I am not a fashion icon or someone who **is on trend**(1) and I wear **casual clothes**(2) most of the time. On that special day, I wore a long red **form-fitting**(3) dress, which was chosen by my best friend. I had her pick the dress for me because she **has a sense of style**(4) and always **keeps up with the latest fashion trend**(6). The dress suited me perfectly. It helped me show my hourglass body. The dress looked simple with only one color and there was a flower on the chest for additional decoration. It helped me look formal enough for an important event but still elegant. I also wore red heels which matched the dress's color perfectly. When I attended the wedding, everyone told me that I looked so different and beautiful at the same time. I was so happy and felt thankful to my friend for choosing for me such a nice dress. Without her, I might wear something **old fashioned**(6) or too casual. Recently, I wore the dress again on my 27th birthday and it still looked fashionable although three years has passed. I believe this is one of the **timeless items**(7) that every woman needs in her closet.

1. be on trend /biː ɒn trend/ : rất thời trang
Ví dụ: First, he manages to be on trend without looking on trend.
2. casual clothes: *quần áo thông thường*
casual /ˈkæʒ.juː.əl/: thông thường
clothes /kləʊðz/ : quần áo
Ví dụ: Record-company presidents in casual clothes.
3. Form-fitting /ˈfɔːmˌfɪt.ɪŋ/: ôm dáng
Ví dụ: I had never seen her in something form-fitting before
4. have a sense of style: *có mắt thẩm mĩ*
Style /staɪl/: phong cách
Ví dụ: She have a sense of style
5. keep up with the latest fashion trend: *bắt kịp xu hướng thời trang*
Fashion /ˈfæʃ.ən/: thời trang
Trend /trend/ : xu hướng
Ví dụ: we always keep up with the latest fashion trends.
6. old fashioned /ˈfæʃ.ənt/: lỗi thời
Ví dụ: I don't like to wear old fashioned clothing
7. timeless item /ˈtaɪm.ləs ˈaɪ.təm/: loại quần áo không bao giờ lỗi mốt
Ví dụ: I believe a gold tooth is one of the timeless items

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a piece of clothing you like to wear: I love wearing form-fitting clothes because it helps me show my hourglass body.*
- *Describe a time you wear uniform: I'm a fashion icon so I hate wearing uniforms.*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Do you think people need to wear formally in the workplace? Why do some people like to wear traditional clothes?

Gợi ý: worry-free (không lo lắng), latest technology inventions (phát minh công nghệ mới nhất), through thick and thin (qua mọi khó khăn, vất vả).

I think it depends on the occupation. For those working in the government, the real estate, or in some financial institutions, they have to dress formally because they need to gain trust from others, and no one is gonna trust a person wearing shorts or tank top with their own money. However, people like artists or designers don't have to dress formally all the time; some others like a real estate agent or lawyer don't work for any particular company and they don't need to persuade people.

2. Why do some people like to wear traditional clothes?

There are two main reasons why people wear traditional clothes, I suppose. The first reason is they want to preserve the tradition from fading years after years. Besides, some people wear those clothes just simply because they like it. For example, my mother wears aodai, which is the traditional dress of Vietnamese women, to every wedding, because she thinks it suits her and she doesn't need to spend much time picking different items.

3. Will traditional clothes disappear in the future? Do old people change their style of dressing?

Gợi ý: long-sleeve (dài tay), loose-fitting (rộng, không ôm sát cơ thể), make of silk (làm từ vải lụa)

I think the answer is no, at least in Vietnam. Because high school students in Vietnam wear ao dai every monday and it is considered a timeless item which makes a woman look so beautiful and elegant In Vietnam, old people tend to keep their dressing style, which is a pair of long black pants and a long-sleeve loose-fitting T-shirt made of silk.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Planning

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when you missed an appointment

You should say:

- When it was
- Who you made it with
- Why you missed it
- And how you felt about it

Answer

It was just last month. I was supposed to meet my best friend at her apartment on Sunday and take her to her hometown so that we could enjoy a meal with her family. It was a super busy time because I have just got a new job. A lot of things to learn about and I **buried myself in a mountain of workload**(1). I even **burned the midnight oil**(2) because I wanted to perform well at work. I was exhausted and there was nothing in my mind except work at that time. I even accepted my boss's request for a business trip to Hanoi on that Sunday and totally forgot about the appointment with my friend. On Saturday, I was on the flight to Hanoi and I posted a picture on my Facebook before my flight. After arriving at my hotel, I opened my phone and saw her messages asking me about the dinner with her family the next day. I felt extremely disappointed with myself for forgetting such a special appointment with my best friend. She has always been a thoughtful and supportive friend who gave me good advice and encouragement. She was not mad at me but I knew she was very sad. After this occasion, I promised myself that I will never ever forget an appointment again and no matter what happens, I need to **maintain a work-life balance**(3). Coming back from my business trip, I came to her house with some Hanoi specialties and apologized to her. Thankfully she was happy again and still my **bosom buddy**(4)**.**

1. bury myself in a mountain of workload: tự chôn mình trong một núi công việc
Bury /ˈber.i/ : chôn
Mountain /ˈmaʊn.tɪn/ **:** núi
Workload /ˈwɜːk.ləʊd/ : Khối lượng công việc
Ví dụ: I don't want to bury myself in a mountain of workload

2. burn the midnight oil /bɜːn/ / ðə/ /ˈmɪd.naɪt/ /ɔɪl/: làm việc/ học tới khuya muộn
Ví dụ: We admire those who hunker down, stay the course, burn the midnight oil.

3. maintain a work-life balance: duy trì cân bằng giữa công việc và cuộc sống
Maintain /meɪnˈteɪn/: duy trì
Balance /ˈbæl.əns/ : cân bằng
Ví dụ: Women also expect to be able to maintain a work-life balance.

4. bosom buddy /ˈbʊz.əm ˈbʌd.i/: người bạn thân thiết
Ví dụ: This is a city based on commerce and its bosom buddy, selling.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe an occasion when you were late: Trả lời tương tự, nhưng thay vì không tới được, thì thí sinh có thể trả lời theo hướng nhớ ra lúc gần giờ hẹn và vẫn xoay sở để tới nhưng bị trễ*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Is it important to have a daily plan?

Gợi ý: get everything organized (mọi thứ được sắp xếp)

Definitely. Writing down things that need to be done will help people not be lost. Everyone, especially those who do more than 1 job at the same time, have a lot of tasks to finish, appointments and goals. A daily plan helps us to remember what has to be done in a day and get everything organized. Especially, when having a clear daily routine, you will be unlikely to forget an appointment with someone.

2. What kind of things do people need to plan carefully?

Gợi ý: long-term goals (những mục tiêu dài hạn), a dream come true (điều ước thành hiện thực), short-term targets (mục tiêu ngắn hạn)

I think that's their long-term goals. It's not easy at all to get a dream come true so people have to carefully plan the shorter-term targets and the steps to achieve it. If people don't spend enough time and effort on this, they may get lost on their way to success and unable to make it.

3. Is there anything that can't be planned?

Gợi ý: emergencies (những trường hợp khẩn cấp), dangerous situation (tình huống nguy hiểm), under your control (nằm trong tầm kiểm soát của bạn)

Of course! There are a lot of unexpected things that can occur in our life. Planning day-to-day activities is easy, but who knows what will come up in the middle. Just imagine on a typical working day when you are walking home at night, some strangers follow you and that's something which is definitely never on your daily plan.

4. Do you think it is important to have a work-life balance?

Gợi ý: separating personal and professional lives (Tách biệt đời sống chuyên môn và cá nhân)

Undoubtedly. Separating personal and professional lives helps people maintain both their mental and physical health. They are likely to have less stress and will be full of energy to work effectively and increase their creativity.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a large company that you are interested in
You should say:

- What it is
- What kind of business it does
- How you knew about it
- And explain how you feel about it

Answer

Polish Video game studio called CD Projekt Red, whose headquarter is in Krakow, Poland IIRC

So basically it's a company which develops and publishes many video games, with the most notable one being a series called The Witcher. It's the biggest game developer in Poland, and perhaps one of the most **well-known and reputable game developers**(1) at the moment, not only in Europe but also around the world.

I knew about CD Projekt Red when I was watching The Game Awards 2015 ceremony, which is like an Oscar for video games. In this event, The Witcher 3: Wild Hunt – the final part of the legendary Witcher trilogy - accomplished a brilliant achievement after **winning a total of three major categories**(2), which had happened only twice in the history of the award. And what **struck me most profoundly**(3) was the **acceptance speech**(4) delivered by the company's co-founder. The speech was short, but very powerful. And from that moment, I knew there was something very special about this game developer. I became their fan not too long after that, and I've never regretted it.

1. well-known and reputable game developers: nhà phát triển game nổi tiếng và uy tín
Reputable /ˈrep.jə.tə.bəl/ : uy tín
Well-known /ˌwel ˈnəʊn/ : nổi tiếng
Developers /dɪˈvel.ə.pər/: nhà phát triển
Ví dụ: Vinagame is a well-known and reputable game developers

2. to win a total of three major categories: thắng cả 3 hạng mục chính
Win /wɪn/ : chiến thắng
Category /ˈkæt.ə.gri/ : hạng mục
Ví dụ: He win a total of three major categories for streamer

3. struck me most profoundly: gây ấn tượng cho tôi một cách sâu sắc nhất
Profoundly /prəˈfaʊnd.li/: sâu sắc
Ví dụ: He struck me most profoundly

4. acceptance speech /əkˈsep.təns spiːtʃ/: phát biểu nhận giải
Ví dụ: She delivered an impassioned acceptance speech

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

I admire CDPR mostly because of their genuine passion for video games, **the insane amount of effort they put in their brainchild**[5], and the fact that they really respect their fanbase. From my observation, the problem for most well-known developers nowadays is that rather than making a short game that is consistently good, they would make a long, fancy looking game which only draws the players' attention for the first few hours, and feel like a long, boring checklist rather than something we're interested to do. These games might look impressive due to their ultra realistic graphics or an insane amount of content, but they sorely lack a solid foundation regarding story and gameplay – which are, for me, the two most fundamental elements. CDPR, on the other hand, always focuses on these core values. That's why their games always feel more like an interactive cinematic experience where the player's totally immersed in a different world, and it's almost impossible to stop playing once the story starts to pick up

5. the insane amount of efforts they put in their brainchild: khối lượng công sức khổng lồ mà họ đặt vào đứa con tinh thần
Insane /ɪnˈseɪn/: điên rồ
Efforts /ˈef.ət/: nỗ lực
Brainchild /ˈbreɪn.tʃaɪld/ : đứa con tinh thần

6. ultra realistic graphics /ˈʌl.trə rɪəˈlɪs.tɪk ˈgræf.ɪks/ : đồ hoạ siêu thực
Ví dụ: The game looks a bit crude because it doesn't have ultra realistic graphics.

7. lack a solid foundation: thiếu nền tảng vững chắc
Lack /læk/: thiếu; **solid** /ˈsɒl.ɪd/: vững chắc
Foundation /faʊnˈdeɪ.ʃən/: nền tảng
Ví dụ: Many students lack a solid foundation.

8. an interactive cinematic experience: trải nghiệm điện ảnh tương tác
Interactive /ˌɪn.təˈræk.tɪv/ : tương tác
Cinematic /ˈsɪn.ə.mə/: điện ảnh
Experience /ɪkˈspɪə.ri.əns/ : trải nghiệm
Ví dụ: He believed that it was "more an interactive, cinematic experience than a video game".

9. immersed in a different world: đắm mình vào một thế giới khác
Immerse /ɪˈmɜːs/ : **đắm chìm**
Ví dụ: when I play videogame I'm totally immersed in a different world.

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe your dream job: I have long wanted to work as a game developer for CD Projekt Red which is headquartered in Krakow, Poland IIRC.*
- *Describe the company that you like to work in: I'm going to talk about CD Projekt Red which is headquartered in Krakow, Poland IIRC. It is one of the most well-known and reputable game developers at the moment, not only in Europe but also around the world*

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What are the differences between a big company and a small company?

> *Gợi ý: separated departments (phòng ban tách biệt), limited human resources (nguồn nhân lực hạn chế)*

A big company has separated departments with its own manager and a great number of employees while a small company has limited human resources and the boss is probably the one who decides everything.

2. What are the advantages of working in a big company?

> *Gợi ý: Promotion chance (cơ hội thăng tiến).*

It's the opportunity to learn, I believe. Besides, training is held regularly so employees in big companies will have more opportunities to improve their knowledge and skills. Also, the leaders in big companies are excellent people so you will learn great lessons from them.

3. Is it difficult to get a promotion in a large company?

> *Gợi ý: get promoted (thăng tiến), competitive rate (tỉ lệ cạnh tranh), career ladder (nấc thang nghề nghiệp)*

Certainly. There are many chances to get promoted in those companies but due to the great number of employees, it's also very competitive. So if an employee wants to get higher in their career ladder, they need to make great effort and find opportunities to show their managers what they have for a higher position compared to others.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe something you enjoyed doing with a group of people

You should say:

- What it was
- Where you did it
- Who you did it with
- And explain why you think it was enjoyable

Answer

I'd like to tell you about Bang – my all-time favorite card game, which is something I always love playing with my close friends.

So Bang is a social **deduction**(1) card game which **takes inspiration**(2) from the Wild West. It is best when played between 7 players who'll be divided into three fractions: The first one includes a Sheriff and two Deputies, the second one includes 3 outlaws , and the last one includes the one and only Renegade. Each fraction has its own **winning conditions**(3)**.** The Sheriff and deputies' primary goal is to eliminate all outlaws and renegade. The three outlaws must kill the The Sheriff to win, while the Renegade has the most **complex objective**(4) of them all. In order to come out victorious, he must first side with the Law enforcers and eliminate all Outlaws. Then, he must kill the deputies, before finally **revealing his treachery**(5) and **face his ultimate nemesis**(6): the Sheriff.

The main reason why I love this game is the **mysterious and thrilling vibe**(7) it creates. The main reason for this is because the **true identity**(8) of every player, except for the Sheriff, will remain unknown until he or she's eliminated

1. deduction /dɪˈdʌk.ʃən/: khấu trừ
Ví dụ: All we can do is make deductions from the available facts.

2. takes inspiration: lấy cảm hứng
Inspiration /ˌɪn.spɪˈreɪ.ʃən/: cảm hứng
Ví dụ: This is a book that takes inspiration from that feeling.

3. winning conditions: điều kiện thắng cuộc
Conditions /kənˈdɪʃ·ənz/: điều kiện
Ví dụ: Now you can set winning conditions to connect the tracks.

4. complex objective: mục tiêu phức tạp
Complex /ˈkɒm.pleks/ : phức tạp
Objective /əbˈdʒek.tɪv/: mục tiêu
Ví dụ: An iterative reweighted algorithm is used to solve the complex objective function.

5. revealing his treachery: tiết lộ sự phản bội
revealing /rɪˈviː.lɪŋ/: tiết lộ
treachery /ˈtretʃ.ər.i/: sự phản bội
Ví dụ: Dwight calls and reveals his treachery.

6. ultimate nemesis /ˈʌl.tɪ.mə /ˈnem.ə.sɪs/: kẻ thù cuối cùng
Ví dụ: I assume the pilot episode will have Ironside facing his ultimate nemesis

7. mysterious and thrilling vibe: cảm giác bí ẩn và li kỳ
Mysterious /mɪˈstɪə.ri.əs/ : bí ẩn
Thrilling /ˈθrɪl.ɪŋ/ : li kỳ
Ví dụ: I find it much more mysterious and thrilling

8. true identity: danh tính thật
Identity /aɪˈden.tə.ti/: danh tính

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

from the game. This means that in order to win, not only do you have to **make careful observations**[9] and deductions to **identify the real enemies**[10], but also plan out a **specific strategy**[11] and wait for the **ripe moment**[12] to strike. It makes for really fun and unpredictable scenarios where, for example, the Sheriff mistakenly kills one of his deputies and loses all of his equipment as a punishment, or when an Outlaw accidentally activates a dynamite and blows one of his friends' head off.

Another thing I particularly enjoy about Bang is its **limitless replayability**[13]**.** At the start of a game, each player can randomly choose one character with a specific **passive ability**[14] which has a huge influence on his or her playstyle. There are more than 20 characters with different abilities, which means that you can't just use the same tactics over and over again because each character's ability will only work best under a certain approach and situation. Therefore, each game you play is a completely different experience, which explains why I could play Bang for literally hours without feeling bored.

9. make careful observations: quan sát cẩn thận
Observations /ˌɒb.zəˈveɪ.ʃən/: quan sát
Careful /ˈkeə.fəl/ : cẩn thận
Ví dụ: Make careful observations and you might notice something.

10. identify the real enemies: xác định kẻ thù thật sự
Identify /aɪˈden.tɪ.faɪ/ xác định
Real /rɪəl/ thật sự
Enemy /ˈen.ə.mi/ kẻ thù
Ví dụ: He doesn't identify the real enemies

11. specific strategy: chiến lược cụ thể
Specific /spəˈsɪf.ɪk/ cụ thể
Strategy /ˈstræt.ə.dʒi/ chiến lược
Ví dụ: The hurdle would vary depending on the specific strategy the fund employs.

12. ripe moment /raɪp ˈməʊ.mənt/: thời khắc chín muồi
Ví dụ: It was a ripe moment for a photograph

13. limitless replayability /ˈlɪm.ɪt.ləs riːpleɪ.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/: tính năng chơi lại không hạn chế
Ví dụ: As with all Mario games, limitless replayability is key.

14. passive ability /spəˈsɪf.ɪk ˈpæs.ɪv əˈbɪl.ə.ti/: khả năng thụ động
Ví dụ: This gives me more of a passive ability.

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe one of your hobby*
- *Describe your favorite game*
- *Describe one activity that you find interesting*

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What kinds of jobs need people to work in a team?

Gợi ý: form an essential part (đóng một phần không thể thiếu), accomplish their missions (hoàn thành nhiệm vụ của họ)

Teamwork is crucial for people working as firefighters, construction workers, policemen and so on. These kinds of jobs can't be done by only one person because each member has an essential part in the tasks and they need to support each other in order to accomplish their missions.

2. What can parents do with their children to make them happy?

Gợi ý: innocent angels (thiên thần ngây thơ), quality time (thời gian chất lượng), be over the moon (cực kì hạnh phúc), be pampered (được nâng niu, yêu chiều)

Well, children are innocent angels so I believe they need nothing more than quality time with their parents, some sweets and toys. Today, a lot of parents are so busy with their work that sometimes they let their children play with computers or a babysitter. But I believe kids will be over the moon if they are pampered by their parents and listen to their bedtime stories and have a kiss on their cheek before sleep.

3. How can children improve their social skills?

Gợi ý: enhance (nâng cao), scared and shy (sợ sệt và ngại ngùng), teamwork games (trò chơi cần teamwork)

I think the best way to enhance children's social skills is to encourage them to talk and be confident even when they are in a new environment. Some children are scared and shy when their parents are not around. But if parents let them make new friends and let them play teamwork games such as soccer or rope jumping, they will be braver and have better communication skills.

4. What are the benefits of boys and girls playing together?

Gợi ý: cooperation (hợp tác), adroit(khéo léo), sex discrimination (phân biệt giới tính), treat equally (đối xử công bằng)

When boys and girls play together, they can develop cooperation, I suppose. While boys are stronger and faster, girls tend to be more adroit and calm. So they support each other well when they play and they also can learn from each other. Besides, letting boys and girls play together since they are little will decrease sex discrimination. When these boys or girls grow up, they understand that their counterparts have their own talents and they deserve to be treated equally.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a job you would like to do in a foreign country for a short period of time
You should say:

- What the job is
- Where you want to do it
- How you knew it
- And explain why you want to do it

Answer

Well, at the moment, I'm thinking of becoming an au pair which may not be a popular job among Vietnamese.

As you know, being an au pair means I will have a life abroad in a short period of time, usually for 1 or 2 years. During that time, I will live with a host family and help them to look after their children or clean the house. **In return(1),** I receive a small payment. Well, the country I wanna visit is Australia, which is halfway across the world from my hometown.

As for the reason why I want to get this job, well, I've always dreamed of travelling overseas once to learn a second language as well as gain more experiences about life and culture in a foreign country. I would say that I'm pretty **adventurous(2)** and **eager to learn(3)** new things. However, as a student with **a tight budget(4)**, I'm **unable to afford(5)** the fee. Last month, I **came to my cousin(6)** for advice and she instantly recommended this job. Speaking of my cousin, she has been working as a designer in Australia for almost 5 years. She knows a lot of local people here and one of them is looking for an au pair. To tell the truth, I used to think that an au pair is neither a housekeeper or a babysitter but after doing a bit of research, I know that I'm

1. In return /ɪn rɪˈtɜːn/: đổi lại
Ví dụ: In return they got content.

2. Adventurous /ədˈven.tʃər.əs/: thích phiêu lưu
Ví dụ: I'm trying to be more adventurous with my cooking.

3. Be eager to learn /ˈiː.gər tuː lɜːn/: **ham học hỏi**
Ví dụ: He's eager to learn

4. A tight budget: ngân sách hạn hẹp
Tight /taɪt/ : eo hẹp
Budget /ˈbʌdʒ.ɪt/ : ngân sách
Ví dụ: I am on a tight budget.

5. Be unable to afford /ʌnˈeɪ.bəl tuː əˈfɔːd/: không có khả năng chi trả
Ví dụ: She was unable to afford having them replaced

6. Come to someone for advice: tìm đến ai đó để xin lời khuyên
Advice /ədˈvaɪs/: lời khuyên
Ví dụ: Tell them to come to me for advice

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

totally wrong. This job can be a great chance for me **to be exposed to**[7] a new lifestyle and culture. Honestly, I haven't lived far from my family. Perhaps I will encounter lots of difficulties when living independently without parental care and guidance, but I'm ready to push myself out of the comfort zone. I can't wait to **set my foot**[8] in Australia. Unfortunately, due to the **coronavirus pandemic**[9], many countries around the world have been in lockdown, so every plan that I had made was **postponed**[10]**.** I'm still looking forward to good news so that I can **depart**[11] soon.

7. To be exposed to /ɪkˈspəʊzd/ /tuː/: tiếp xúc với
Ví dụ: About 800,000 children are exposed to poisons each year.

8. Set foot in /set fʊt ɪn/: đặt chân đến
Ví dụ: Steadman had never set foot in Nevada

9. Pandemic /pænˈdem.ɪk/: đại dịch
Ví dụ: In some parts of the world malaria is still pandemic.

10. Postpone /pəʊstˈpəʊn/: trì hoãn
Ví dụ: They decided to postpone their holiday until next year.

11. Depart: khởi hành
Ví dụ: The plane departs at 6 a.m

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a very difficult task that you succeeded in doing as part of your work or studies: I used to work as an au pair for a family in Australia. I did have lots of fun but It was not always easy for me during my 1-year journey. One of the most challenging tasks for me at that time was to look after a toddler.*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What kind of work can young people do in foreign countries?

Gợi ý: Any job, enough experience and knowledge (đủ kinh nghiệm và kiến thức), communicate in foreign language (giao tiếp ngoại ngữ), manicurists (thợ làm móng)

Well, I suppose that any job can be done abroad, as long as the person has enough experience, specific knowledge and can communicate in a foreign language.
Particularly in Vietnam, manicurists are among the most common jobs among the young who decide to work overseas. I guess the reason is because this job doesn't require any academic knowledge or special skills. People may only have to take a short vocational training before doing the job. The pay they receive is pretty high as well because there is always a high demand for beauty in some European countries but they lack skilled workers.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

2. Is it good for young people to have the experience of living in other countries?

> *Gợi ý: acquire a wealth of knowledge & cultivate more soft skills (có được nhiều kiến thức thức và trau dồi kỹ năng), explore and immerse in new culture (được tiếp xúc và trải nghiệm văn hóa mới), independent (tự lập), are pushed out of their comfort zone (rời khỏi vùng an toàn)*

I think yes. Living abroad allows people to not only acquire a wealth of knowledge but also cultivate more soft skills. I mean, they can get the opportunity to explore and immerse themselves in a new culture or to meet people from all over the world. People living overseas can also boost their confidence and learn to become independent. You know, in unfamiliar surroundings, everyone is forced to adapt quickly and that is when they are pushed out of their comfort zone. Those are only some of the perks I can think of, not to mention the chance to be fluent in a foreign language.

3. Why are some people unwilling to work in other countries?

> *Gợi ý: language barrier (rào cản ngôn ngữ), struggle to get used to a new environment (gặp khó khăn khi làm quen với môi trường mới, cultural shock (shock văn hoán), financial burden (gánh nặng tài chính)*

To my knowledge, there are many reasons for this. One of those is obviously the language barrier. You know, not being able to communicate in the foreign language will definitely prevent people from performing the task well at work since they can't understand and express ideas. What's more, some people may struggle to get used to such a new environment with so many differences. That's what we normally called cultural shock. On top of that, high cost of living is another factor which makes people reluctant to settle in a foreign country. You see, they must work really hard to make ends meet, otherwise, the financial burden will increase gradually.

4. What's the difference between working in an international company and working in a domestic one?

> *Gợi ý: collaborate with people from different cultures in international environment (hợp tác với mọi người đến từ nhiều nền văn hóa trong môi trường quốc tế), sugarcoat, straightforward (thẳng tính)*

Well, that's pretty hard to say because I haven't worked in an international company before. I guess those who work in an international environment have to collaborate with people coming from different cultures. It may be a chance for them to learn new things from each other, but also a challenge since there will be differences in the way they work or even in their mindset. Like, Asian people are said to be more likely to sugarcoat everything while those coming from Europe may be a bit more straightforward.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a thing you once forgot to do

You should say:

- What it is
- When you forgot it
- Why you forgot it
- And explain how you felt about this experience

Answer

Well, I would like to tell you about a time when I got into trouble because I forgot to lock the door when going out. It happened 4 years ago when I had just moved to HCMC. At that time, I was living in a tiny student bedsit which was located on a **bustling street**(1) in Thu Duc district. Actually, my neighborhood was not very safe due to the **high crime rate**(2). Although robberies did happen on a regular basis, I still lived there since the accommodation was **affordable**(3) for a student like me.

On that day, I had a really important exam at school. I should have got up earlier but in fact, I didn't. I spent hours **binge-watching**(4) my favorite TV series the night before and that's why I **slept in**(5) the next morning. After pressing the snooze button many times, I finally woke up. Since it was only 10 minutes left before the exam, I had to do everything **in a rush**(6) so that I could go to school on time. Fortunately, I was not so late to get in the exam room but then I realized that I forgot to lock the door of my house. Needless to say, I panicked and instantly returned home. You know what, my laptop was gone. It was stolen. Well, there was no **surveillance camera**(7) in the area, which meant the chance for me to get it back was nearly 0%. I **can't help crying**(8) and honestly I didn't **sleep a wink**(9) for nights. This laptop **cost me a fortune**(10). On top of that, it was a must-have device for my study. If I hadn't lost it, I wouldn't have struggled with all my online assignments during that whole semester. I now have a new one but I still regret forgetting to do such an important thing.

1. Bustling street /ˈbʌs.lɪŋ striːt/: Con đường đông đúc, nhộn nhịp
Ví dụ: The experience of exploring a new place through a bustling street food experience.
2. High crime rate: tỷ lệ tội phạm cao
Crime /kraɪm/ tội phạm
Rate /reɪt/ tỷ lệ
High /haɪ/ cao
Ví dụ: She feels their high crime rate is due to easier access to liquor now than formerly
3. Affordable (price): mức giá phải chăng, có thể chi trả được
Ví dụ: This is nice clothes at affordable prices
4. Binge-watch /ˈbɪndʒ ˌwɒtʃ/: xem liên tục hết tập này đến tập khác
Ví dụ: We binge-watched an entire season of "Breaking Bad" on Sunday.
5. Sleep in: ngủ nướng
Ví dụ: I usually sleep in on Saturdays.
6. In a rush /ɪn ə rʌʃ/: trong tình thế vội vàng, hấp tấp
Ví dụ: In a rush about so many things
7. Surveillance /səˈveɪ.ləns/ **camera:** camera an ninh
Ví dụ: A surveillance camera recorded what happened next.
8. Can't help crying /kænt help ˈkraɪ.ɪŋ/: không thể ngừng khóc
Ví dụ: She can't help herself crying a bit now when she says that.
9. Not sleep a wink /nɒt sliːp ə wɪŋk/: không thể chợp mắt
Ví dụ:The president became so anxious that he could not sleep a wink.
10. Cost a fortune /kɒst ə ˈfɔː.tʃuːn/: tốn cả một gia tài
Ví dụ: They cost a fortune.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. How can we improve our memory?

> *Gợi ý: reminders (công cụ nhắc nhở), to-do list, keep track of important tasks (nắm rõ công việc quan trọng), be organized (ngăn nắp)*

Well, for those who are not good at memorizing things, I suggest using some sorts of reminders. Starting with a to-do-list on our smartphone, or just by setting up an online calendar that will send reminders to you. It does help people to keep track of all important tasks or appointments and ensure they don't forget anything that needs to be completed. Another way, I think, is to be organized. I mean, planning things carefully, making a list of all obligations or just keeping everything neat and tidy is enough to help people keep a better track of them.

2. What kind of people might easily forget things? What kind of things do people often forget?

> *Gợi ý: The elderly (người lớn tuổi), memory loss (suy giảm trí nhớ), disorganized (không ngăn nắp), mess up (làm bừa bộn)*

First, it would be the elderly, I suppose. You know, old people are more likely to suffer from gradual memory loss. As people get older, their brain functions are not good anymore. Like my neighbor, she is now in her late eighties and she always mistakes my name for my mother's. Besides, people who are disorganized can also forget things quickly. Take me for example, I always mess my room up just to find a book that I don't remember where I had put it.

3. What do you think of people using calendars to remind themselves of things?

> *Gợi ý: terrible memory (trí nhớ tệ), struggle with time management (gặp khó khăn trong quản lý thời gian), use calendars (tận dụng lịch), keep track of necessary things to do, consistently scheduled (lên lịch nhất quán), unconscious habit (thói quen vô thức)*

Well, I don't think it matters. Those who have a terrible memory or are struggling with time management can definitely use calendars to help them keep track of necessary things to do. To be honest, since I downloaded the calendar app to my phone, I haven't missed any deadlines. For some people, they may be a bit reliant on those kinds of reminders at first, but then when things are consistently scheduled on your calendar, it's much more likely to transform into an unconscious habit.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an event you experienced but you didn't like the music played there
You should say:

- What the event was
- Where you were
- What the music was like
- And explain why you did not enjoy the music

Answer

I'll tell you about the time I was really annoyed by the **terrible and repulsive**(1) music which was played at a music competition in a café near Hoan Kiem lake.

So, a couple of months ago my friend invited me to a rap competition held among university students called FB. At first, I didn't really want to go because I'm not really into rap. Then my friend told me that the competition's gonna be held in Snoboo Café – one of my favorite places to **chill**(2)– so I changed my mind. He also said the drinks are on him so yeah, another reason not to refuse. After all, it's just a music competition. What could possibly go wrong, right?

I was dead wrong. When I saw the first few performances, I immediately regretted my decisions... Although the **beat and melody**(3) used for the songs weren't terrible, some of them even sound **catchy**(4), I was extremely annoyed by the edgy lyrics written by some of the candidates. They're full of **swear words**(5) and **offensive lines**(6) which, besides having basic rhymes, serve no purpose whatsoever. Besides, the sound quality was frequently **distorted**(7), which created a very unpleasant metallic sound. Apparently, the **musical instruments**(8) weren't well set up by the competition organizer.

The only reason why I didn't leave the cafes immediately was because the drinks and snacks they serve taste phenomenal. The staff there was also observant and helpful. But of course, it wasn't enough to make the experience more enjoyable.

1. Terrible and repulsive: tệ và khủng khiếp
Terrible /ˈter.ə.bəl/: tệ
Repulsive /rɪˈpʌl.sɪv/: khủng khiếp
Ví dụ: This is a terrible and repulsive song

2. Chill /tʃɪl/: thư giãn
Ví dụ: I've put the beer in the fridge to chill.

3. The beat and melody: nhịp điệu và giai điệu
Beat /biːt/ nhịp điệu
Melody /ˈmel.ə.di/ giai điệu
Ví dụ: Eight Bit Beats is a collaborative, social beat and melody sequencer.

4. Catchy /ˈkætʃ.i/: bắt tai
Ví dụ: A song with catchy lyrics

5. Swear words /sweər wɜːd/: những lời chửi thề
Ví dụ: We screen a list of swear words.

6. Offensive lines /əˈfen.sɪv laɪn/: những dòng xúc phạm
Ví dụ: It can create unusual matchups for opposing offensive lines.

7. Distorted /dɪˈstɔː.tɪd/: bị bóp méo
Ví dụ: Everything looks distorted through the glass

8. Musical instruments /ˈmjuː.zɪ.kəl ˈɪn.strə.mənt/: nhạc cụ
Ví dụ: Musical instruments are important throughout the Americas

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Why do many young people spend a lot of money on music concerts?

> *Gợi ý: meet idols in person (gặp thần thượng ngoài đời), ask for an autograph (xin chữ ký), take picture, more exhilarating (vui nhộn, phấn khích hơn), like-minded crowd (đám đông cùng sở thích, chí hướng), evoke excitement (khơi dậy sự thích thú, phấn khởi), once-in-a-lifetime experience (kinh nghiệm để đời)*

Well, a concert ticket may cost someone a fortune but some people still spend money on it. I think the reason is that they just want to have a chance to meet their idols in person and if they're lucky, they can ask for an autograph or take a picture with their favorite celebrity. Also, being in a concert is much more exhilarating since the cheer of a like-minded crowd can evoke excitement. If I had earned much money 5 years ago, I would have attended a music concert in Korea. To me, it's well worth it to pay money and get a once-in-a-lifetime experience.

2. Do you think older people like the same music as young people?

> *Gợi ý: different generations have own taste of music (mỗi thế hệ có gu âm nhạc riêng), classical or soothing music (nhạc cổ điển nhẹ nhàng), fast tempo and catchy tunes (nhịp độ nhanh và giai điệu bắt tai)*

That's not what I think, to be honest. In fact, people of different generations have their own taste of music. Old people tend to like classical or soothing music while their children are more into pop and rock songs with fast tempo and catchy tunes. Also, you know, there are always changes in the music industry. Even though many new kinds of music are released and become instantly popular among youngsters, some old people still only prefer music they can relate to and have grown up with.

3. Do you think music concerts are suitable for old people to attend?

> *Gợi ý: crowded and noisy places (nơi đông đúc và ồn ào), prefer enjoying it alone (muốn tận hưởng không gian một mình), passion for music (đam mê âm nhạc)*

I think it depends on the kind of concert we're talking about, but mostly no. Old people, at least the ones I know, don't like crowded and noisy places like a concert. They may like music, but I think they prefer enjoying it alone or just with a couple of friends. That said, if the elderly still find their passion for music, they can absolutely attend live gigs.

4. Why do shopping malls often have background music?

> *Gợi ý: increase enjoyment and help them have a sense of relaxation (tăng sự thích thú và giúp khách hàng có cảm giác thư giãn), draw attention (gây sự chú ý)*

Well, many people would love to enjoy music while shopping as it can increase enjoyment and help them have a sense of relaxation. Also, music can draw people's attention. That's what I think.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a time when you saw children behaved badly in public
You should say:

- Where it was
- What the children were doing
- How others reacted to it
- And explain how you felt about it

Answer

I'll tell you about the time when I almost slapped a kid in the face. This may sound harsh but that's exactly what happened, and I'm going to tell you the story from the beginning.

So last year I wanted to take the IELTS test for the 3rd time with a higher target, and as you can imagine, I needed time to practice. However since I can't work whenever I stay at home, I gotta go somewhere else to, you know, **get into the mood**(1)**.** It didn't take me long to choose a small café called Lilac & Gooseberries since it's always been my **priority**(2) whenever I want a place to get down to some work.

When I arrived at the café, everything was as great as usual. I chose a seat near a small corner on the 2nd floor for as much privacy as possible. About 1 hour later, a woman and her kid **approached**(3) and sat right next to me. Little did I know it was the start of a disaster.

When the woman received a phone call, she left her table and her son behind and went downstairs. Apparently, the boy was listening to music on his smartphone. Then, he started to **sing along**(4). He was putting on his earphones so obviously he couldn't be aware of his own terrible voice.

1. Get into the mood: có tâm trạng (để học)
Ví dụ: How do you get into the mood to write war poetry

2. Priority /praɪˈɒr.ə.ti/: sự ưu tiên
Ví dụ: The management did not seem to consider office safety to be a priority.

3. Approach /əˈprəʊtʃ/: tiến lại gần
Ví dụ: We could just see the train approaching in the distance.

4. Sing along /sɪŋ əˈlɒŋ/**:** hát theo (bài nhạc)
Ví dụ: Sing along to your favorite song

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

At first, the level of noise was **endurable**[5]**,** so somehow I was hoping that I could live with it. But gradually, the kid **got louder and louder**[6] and did not care about other people in the café.

Finally, **my patience ran out**[7]**.** I remembered that moment quite well. I was writing an IELTS essay and was having some difficulties **generating ideas**[8], which made me a little bit **cranky and upset**[9]. So when the terrible noise started again, I was **boiling with rage**[10]**. In the heat of the moment**[11]**,** confronted the kid, looked him straight in the face, and warned him that if he doesn't shut up, I swear I will slap him in the face. The boy was surprised, of course, and scared. He didn't dare to make any sound after that. About 5 minutes later, his mom came back, and I talked with her about what happened. I said that I didn't mean to **threaten**[12] the kid, and I just want to have some quietness to focus on my work. Fortunately his mom was a reasonable woman. She told her son to apologize to me and other people, and said that there are no hard feelings.

5. Endurable /ɪnˈdʒʊə.rə.bəl/: có thể chịu được
Ví dụ: The workload was barely endurable, but the experience was priceless.
6. Got louder and louder: (âm thanh) ngày càng to hơn
louder /laʊdər/ : to hơn
Ví dụ: Having started hot, he just got louder and louder.
7. My patience ran out: sự kiên nhẫn của tôi đã cạn kiệt (tôi đã hết kiên nhẫn)
Patience /ˈpeɪ.ʃəns/ sự kiên nhẫn
Ví dụ: Around the age of nine or 10 my patience ran out
8. Generating ideas /ˈdʒen.ə.reɪtɪng aɪˈdɪə/: suy nghĩ ý tưởng
Ví dụ: He was incredible at generating ideas.
9. Cranky and upset: cáu kỉnh và bực dọc
Cranky /ˈkræŋ.ki/: cáu kỉnh
Upset /ʌpˈset/ bực dọc
Ví dụ: You're cranky and upset the holidays won't be any fun
10. boiling with rage /ˈbɔɪ.lɪŋ wɪð reɪdʒ/: sôi sục với cơn thịnh nộ
Ví dụ: Unfortunately, she seems to be boiling with rage.
11. In the heat of the moment: trong lúc nóng giận
Ví dụ: In the heat of the moment, anything happens
12. Threaten /ˈθret.ən/: hăm dọa
Ví dụ: They threatened the shopkeeper with a gun.

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a time when you complained about something: I went to a small cafe and got down for some work. I need quietness to concentrate and generate better. However, the background music got louder and louder. It was so annoying that I had to give a complaint to the manager.*

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What bad behavior do children usually have?

Gợi ý: form an essential part (đóng một phần không thể thiếu), accomplish their missions (hoàn thành nhiệm vụ của họ)

As far as I see, the most common disruptive behaviour, normally among toddlers, is temper tantrum. This is when kids are tired, hungry or just frustrated about something, they start to whine, throw themselves on the floor and cry, then scream or even throw their toys. Actually, tantrums can be seen as a common and normal part during some first ages of life, but that can upset parents. Besides, as a child becomes a bit older, they may have some other inappropriate behaviour like telling lies or keeping pestering for the thing they want.

2. How should parents stop their children from behaving badly in public?

Gợi ý: pamper (nuông chiều), scold and punish (la mắng và phạt), educate and encourage a child to express feeling (giáo dục và khuyến khích trẻ giãi bày cảm xúc)

I'm not a parent and I also don't spend much time with children, so I actually have no experience. Normally, I see many parents pamper their angry kids with toys or sweets. Some choose to scold and punish them but honestly, I don't think any of them is a good way. Instead, mom and dad should gradually educate their child by talking to them, encouraging them to express their feelings and see what caused it.

3. Are parents these days stricter than those in the past?

Gợi ý: Becoming friends rather than acting strictly (làm bạn hơn là nghiêm khắc), aggressive behaviour (hành vi hung hăng), trying to go easier on their own kids (cố gắng nhẹ nhàng hơn với trẻ).

I don't think so. To my knowledge, parents nowadays are learning to become friends with their children rather than acting strictly like they did in the past. You know, kids are becoming more emotional, every aggressive behaviour from parents can easily make them hurt and depressed. Therefore, many are trying to go easier on their own kids. Well, talking and sharing like friends would be much better for both.

4. Whose influence on children is more important? Friends' or parents'?

Gợi ý: equally crucial (quan trọng ngang nhau), shaping kids' behaviours (uốn nắn, hình thành hành vi cho trẻ).

Well, it really depends on the age of a child to see whether parents or peers will have more influence on them. I think both will be equally crucial in shaping kids' behaviours. During the first seven years in life, kids are only close to their moms and dads so they learn solely from them regarding their manner, language, habits, things like that. Then when a child starts going to school, he or she spends almost all day with their friends and learns from each other.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Book

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe the book you read that you found useful

You should say:

- What it is
- When you read it
- Why you think it is useful
- And explain how you felt about it

Answer

Well, it doesn't take me so long to come up with an idea for the question since I'm truly **an avid reader**[1]**.** And the book I want to share with you now is called "No time to cook", which I have read thousands times up until now.

If my memory serves me right, the book was given to me as a birthday gift 5 years ago. This was from my mom. "No time to cook" is actually a cookbook which used to be the **best seller**[2] that year with more than 300.000 copies printed and sold.

Honestly at first, I'm not really into cooking because it's not my **forte**[3]**.** That was also the reason why I didn't know much about cooking at that time. I did **dabble in**[4] cooking sometimes but then I always ended up messing up the kitchen. It was not until the year 2015 that I took up cooking so that after moving to HCMC study at university, I can feed myself without ordering too much **processed food**[5]**.**

For a person who didn't **know the first thing about**[6] cooking like me, learning to cook is not that easy. Therefore, my mom decided to give me that book. The book includes 150 pages in which many simple **recipes**[7] to cook various dishes were introduced. The thing that really impressed me about this book is that it not only included everything in clear details but also used vivid and colorful pictures for illustration, which made it so interesting and appealing to me. From the book, I also know how to recognize and use different i**ngredients or spices**[8] used in cooking. It just took me half a day to read through it and practice. I'd say that "No time to cook" is an extremely useful and informative book for anyone who wants to learn cooking and live independently.

1. An avid reader /ˈæv.ɪd riː.dər/: Một người yêu thích đọc sách
Ví dụ: Mr. Brazier was an avid reader and an avid talker.

2. Best seller /best ˈsel.ər/: sản phẩm bán chạy nhất
Ví dụ: The book was a best seller.

3. Forte /ˈfɔː.teɪ/: sở trường
Ví dụ: Cooking was not exactly her forte

4. Dabble in /ˈdæb.əl ɪn/: thử làm việc gì
Ví dụ: He first dabbled in politics when he was at law school.

5. Processed food: đồ ăn làm sẵn
Ví dụ: I bloody love processed food

6. Not know the first thing about: không biết gì về...
Ví dụ: She does not know the first thing about English.

7. Recipes /ˈres.ɪ.pi/: công thức nấu ăn
Ví dụ: You'll need a can of tuna for this recipe.

8. Ingredients and spices: nguyên liệu và gia vị nấu ăn
Ingredients /ɪnˈgriː.di.ən/ nguyên liệu
Spices /spaɪs/ gia vị nấu ăn
Ví dụ: The menu lets fly with a barrage of ingredients and spices

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a new skill you would like to learn: I wanna learn cooking since now, I'm living far from my mom so I need to cook by myself and not depend on processed food anymore. I was recommended a cookbook named "No time to cook" and I think I'll learn from it.*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What are the types of books that young people like to read?

Gợi ý: the choice of genre can vary (thể loại lựa chọn đa dạng), self-help book (sách tự lực), gives lessons to solve different problems in life (đưa ra những bài học để giải quyết những vấn đề khác nhau trong cuộc sống), novels (tiểu thuyết), read for pleasure (đọc cho vui, để thư giãn)

Well, that's hard to say because the choice of genre can vary from person to person. Just a guess, I think youngsters tend to prefer self-help books. You know, that type of book often interests young people because it gives them lessons to solve different problems in life, or just teach them a useful skill. Novels can be considered to be another choice of many young people to read for pleasure.

2. What's the difference between the reading habits of old people and young people?

Gợi ý: old people lean towards reading newspapers/ magazines (người già nghiêng về đọc báo / tạp chí), make it a habit (tạo thành thói quen), have preferable time to read (có khoảng thời gian thích hợp để đọc sách), young people read a variety of genre (giới trẻ đọc nhiều thể loại)

Well, I suppose that old people can only read and get a small amount of information at a time, so they lean towards reading newspapers or magazines. Also, the elderly tend to make it a habit. I mean, they have their preferable time to read books. As for youngsters, they can read anytime they want and they read a variety of genres. Additionally, young people may find it interesting to read books that allow them to learn, to think and to imagine.

3. What's the difference between paper books and e-books?

Gợi ý: paper books: less eye strain (bớt mỏi mắt), gluing eyes in a phone or computer screen (dán mặt vào điện thoại hay màn hình máy tính), ebook: more flexibility, portable devices (thiết bị cầm tay)

Of course you can hold a printed book and turn its pages, which is not the case with electronic ones. Some people may find it easier to read paper books because there is less eye strain than when gluing your eyes in a phone or computer screen to read e-books. However, I must say that ebooks come with more flexibility. You know, everyone can read books on portable devices without having to carry so many books around. What's more, e-books are usually less expensive than paper books.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. Some people say that it is easier for children who start reading from a young age to succeed, do you agree?

> *Gợi ý: intellectual abilities develop fast (khả năng trí tuệ phát triển nhanh), curious and eager to learn (tò mò và ham học hỏi), enhance cognitive potential (mở rộng tiềm năng nhận thức)*

I suppose so. Well, I reckon that children's intellectual abilities develop much faster when they read at a young age. Besides, kids are always curious and eager to learn from things around. Therefore, starting reading at that time may help them acquire knowledge better and enhance their cognitive potential.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Conversation

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a conversation topic that you were not interested in
You should say:

- Who you talked with
- When you had the conversation
- What the topic was
- And explain why you were not interested

Answer

I'd tell you about the most boring conversation I've ever engaged in.

So about 4 years ago, I applied for a teaching assistant position in ABC, a local language training center near my house. My goal back then was to find a suitable environment to gain some teaching experience, as I had developed a particular interest in this field. Before that I've tried my hand at being a tutor for high school students, so I was pretty confident that I had what it took to pursue a language teaching career.

I sent my CV to ABC and much to my surprise, they replied to me within only 4 days. I was exhilarated(1) to hear the news and prepared everything carefully the night before the meeting. I chose what to wear, ironed the set of clothes **to leave a good impression on**(2) the HR manager, and even put a notebook in my backpack in case I had to take important notes during the meeting.

But it was, sadly, all for nothing. I was expecting to be a part of a rewarding and challenging interview, but what I got were, in fact, **a bunch of generic, pointless and even strangely irrelevant questions**(3)**.** The only part that had something to do with my **English proficiency**(4) was a short test focusing on **Receptive skills**(5), and that's it. The follow-up questions given by the HR manager, like I said, cover a wide range of topics, but most of them are about things like my studying schedule at university, my ability to learn things by heart, and my sense of humour. The interview doesn't involve any meaningful exchange about teaching experience and mindset, which were supposed to be the **core elements**(6)**.** The only good thing about this boring conversation was that it only lasted for roughly 15 minutes, but for me it felt like an eternity.

1. Exhilarated: thích thú, phấn khởi

2. To leave a good impression on someone: để lại một ấn tượng tốt cho ai đó
Impression /ɪmˈpreʃ.ən/ : ấn tượng
Ví dụ: She leave a good impression on us.

3. A bunch of generic, pointless and even strangely irrelevant questions: một loạt các câu hỏi chung chung, vô nghĩa và thậm chí không liên quan một cách kỳ lạ
Generic /dʒəˈner.ɪk/ chung chung
Pointless /ˈpɔɪnt.ləs/ vô nghĩa
Irrelevant /ɪˈrel.ə.vənt/ không liên quan

4. English proficiency: độ thành thạo tiếng Anh
Proficiency /prəˈfɪʃ.ən.si/ độ thành thạo
Ví dụ: Rules on ages and English proficiency will be relaxed

5. Receptive skills: kỹ năng tiếp nhận (trong tiếng Anh là kỹ năng nghe và đọc)
Receptive /rɪˈsep.tɪv/ : tiếp nhận
Ví dụ: They tapped into the productive and receptive skills of the learners.

6. Core elements: yếu tố then chốt
Elements /ˈel·ə·mənts/: yếu tố
Core /kɔːr/ : lõi
Ví dụ: Core elements of performance evaluation.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What topics do young people in Vietnam talk about?

> *Gợi ý: a common theme of the conversation (chủ đề chung của cuộc hội thoại)*

Well, when young people hang out with their friends, they normally catch up on what each of them has been up to. I mean, all the things about their daily life such as work, family, finance, or idols can become a common theme of the conversation.

2. What's the difference between the topics popular now and those in the past?

> *Gợi ý: hot news spreading on the internet (tin nóng lan truyền trên internet), news related to celebrities, political issues (tin tức liên quan đến người nổi tiếng, các vấn đề chính trị)*

Well, there have been some changes in the amount of news and information people get through years and therefore, the topic of their conversation has also changed. I think, nowadays, people tend to talk more about some hot news spreading on the internet, you know, kind of news related to celebrities, political issues or events happening around the world. Meanwhile, regarding time in the past, I guess people cared more about each other and they only discussed things that mattered to them about family, work, food and so on

3. How do you know if others are not interested in your conversation?

> *Gợi ý: positive responses (phản hồi tích cực), eager to know more (mong muốn biết thêm), be silent or just doing other tasks while listening (im lặng hoặc làm việc khác trong khi lắng nghe)*

Well, I suppose that if a person is interested in what you're saying, he/she will get excited and keep asking questions to continue the conversation. That shows their positive responses to your information and that they are eager to know more. Otherwise, they may be silent or just doing other tasks while listening as a sign. However, I would say that in some cases, it's really hard to detect whether people are genuinely interested or they just do that for other reasons like motivating you, cheering you up.

4. What's the influence of modern technology, such as the internet and e-mails, on our communication?

> *Gợi ý: keep in touch with each other regardless of distance (giữ liên lạc với nhau bất kể khoảng cách), reduce the amount of face-to-face interaction (giảm các tương tác trực tiếp)*

First, I must mention the positive impacts. You know, thanks to the advances of modern technology, people now can keep in touch with each other more quickly and easily regardless of distance. You see, I'm currently living halfway across the country from my parents but I can still contact them regularly by calling video via facebook. It's just like a face-to-face conversation. Having said that, depending too much on technology can reduce the amount of face-to-face interaction and eventually ruin their real-life relationships.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Person

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a friend you lost contact with and started contacting again
You should say:

- Who this friend is
- When and Where you met
- What you talked about
- And explain your feelings about the meeting

Answer

So now I'm gonna tell you about Thalia, a friend of mine with whom I often hang out recently. Actually, she is a Vietnamese, but I usually call her by English name because she told me she really loved that name.

Thalia is now in her early twenties. We've been friends **for donkey's years**[1]**,** and I vaguely remember that I got to know her in secondary school when we both were in grade 9. I would say she is a **gorgeous**[2] and super talented girl. She started working as a designer in a well-known advertising company just about a couple of months ago. Before that, probably in 2012, she migrated to Ireland, settled down and finished her tertiary education there. That's also the reason why we **lost touch with each other**[3] in almost 7 years.

Well, back then, we got on really well with each other since **we had a lot in common**[4]**.** We **hardly ever fell out**[5]**,** and we **saw eyes to eyes**[6] in almost every situation. I just enjoyed her company very much until she told me that she decided to study overseas in a European country halfway across the world from Vietnam. I was really sad about that. After she had arrived in Ireland, we did try to keep in touch by sending text messages and calling videos, but due to her **hectic studying schedule**[7]**,** we both eventually stopped contacting each other.

3 months ago, I **bumped into**[8] her while going shopping in a mall. I recognized her instantly because of a small tattoo on her neck. It's so unique. Needless to say, I was so surprised and excitedly gave her a warm hug. At that time, she nearly **burst into tears**[9]**.** We spent the whole afternoon talking and catching up on what we'd been up to until then. She shared a lot about her student life abroad, about her new boyfriend and she just kept saying sorry for not contacting me. Well, of course I didn't get angry about that. Now she is there and we are still friends. Currently, we often hang out on the weekends. That's enough for us to keep our long-lasting friendship.

1. For donkey's years: một khoảng thời gian dài
Ví dụ: For donkey's years, they've always stuck the worst player in goal.
2. Gorgeous /ˈgɔː.dʒəs/: xinh đẹp, lộng lẫy
Ví dụ: The bride looked gorgeous.
3. Lose touch with someone /luːz tʌtʃ wɪð/: mất liên lạc với ai đó
Ví dụ: I lost touch with Katie after she moved to Canada.
4. Have a lot in common /ə lɒt ɪn ˈkɒm.ən/: có nhiều điểm chung
Ví dụ: Orange trees have a lot in common with grapevines.
5. Hardly ever fell out /ˈhɑːd.li ˈev.ər fel aʊt/: chưa từng tranh cãi hay bất hòa
Ví dụ: They hardly ever fell out
6. See eyes to eyes /siː aɪs tuː aɪs/: đồng quan điểm
Ví dụ: Me and that guy just don't see eyes-to-eyes
7. Hectic schedule: lịch trình bận rộn
Hectic /ˈhek.tɪk/: Bận rộn, tất bật
Schedule /ˈʃedʒ.uːl/ : lịch trình
Ví dụ: Mr. Vas has a very hectic schedule.
8. Bumped into /bʌmp/ /ˈɪn.tuː/: bắt gặp một cách tình cờ
Ví dụ: You bumped into me.
9. Burst into tear /bɜːst ˈɪn.tuː teər/: bật khóc
Ví dụ: He burst into tears

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe A Person You Want To Enjoy Dinner With: It has been a long time since we last met so I really want to invite her for dinner so that we can talk and catch up on what each other has been up to.*
- *Describe a friend of your family you remember from your childhood: She is the daughter of my next-door neighbor. In my childhood, we spent most of our time playing with each other.*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Why do people lose contact with their friends after graduation?

Gợi ý: make a different decision (đưa ra những quyết định khác nhau), settle down (định cư và ổn định cuộc sống), bury themselves in work (vùi mình vào công việc), lose touch with each other (mất liên lạc với nhau)

Actually, there are many reasons for that. After graduating, each person will probably make a different decision about where they're going to work and settle down. Some choose to move to another city or even another country where they can find good job opportunities, and some may study overseas while the others will come back to their hometown. Then they just bury themselves in work, study, family and eventually lose touch with each other.

2. Do people in your country tend to make new friends?

Gợi ý: form new relationships (hình thành những mối quan hệ mới), an introvert (một người hướng nội), get to know each other (tìm hiểu, làm quen với nhau), hospitable (hiếu khách)

Yes, of course. I suppose that almost everyone has to form new relationships, even an introvert. During different periods of life, anyone will definitely meet new people and get to know each other. Especially in Vietnam, people are so friendly and hospitable that they always warmly welcome new people to become their friends.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Laugh

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe a film that made you laugh
You should say:
- What it was
- When you watched it
- Who you watched it with
- And explain why it made you laugh

Answer

Actually, I'm not a fan of typical comedy films so I can't recall the last time I actually laughed when watching a funny movie. Instead, I'll tell you about a time I laughed when watching a movie.

The film's name was The Witcher, which is **a movie adaptation**(1) of the first part in a fantasy novel series written by a Polish author. The series revolves around Geralt – the witcher with superhuman abilities in his journey to find Ciri – his long lost adopted daughter. It's a pretty long series so I'll just focus on its first part – The Last Wish.

So in this part, Geralt met a sorceress called Yennefer – who would later **be bound to him by destiny**(2)**,** and became the love of his life. And what the movie does really well – also the thing that makes me laugh and adore – was the palpable chemistry between them. Geralt is famous for his **dry humour**(3)**,** and Yennefer can literally d**estroy a person's ego with her razor sharp sarcasm and witty remarks**(4)**.** As you can expect, whenever Geralt and Yen Are together, they never fail to **amuse the audience**(5) with their **genuine interactions**(6)**.** The way they **mock**(7) each other, **banter back and forth**(8)**,** speaks so much about their personality, sense of humour, and most importantly the **unbreakable bonds**(9) between them. Apart from the

1. A movie adaptation /ˈmuː.viˌæd.əpˈteɪ.ʃən/: bộ phim chuyển thể
Ví dụ: A movie adaptation of any lengthy book is bound to reduce its ideas.
2. Be bound to him by destiny: bị ràng buộc với anh ta bởi số phận
Bound /baʊnd/ : ràng buộc
Destiny /ˈdes.tɪ.ni/: số phận, định mệnh
3. Dry humour /draɪ ˈhjuː.mər/: sự hài hước khô khan
Ví dụ: In my mind, my answer teetered between sincerity and dry humour.
4. Destroy a person's ego with her razor sharp sarcasm and witty remarks: phá hủy cái tôi của một người theo đúng nghĩa đen bằng những lời châm biếm sắc như dao cạo và những nhận xét dí dỏm.
Ego /ˈiː.gəʊ/ cái tôi; **Razor** /ˈreɪ.zər/ dao cạo; **Sharp** /ʃɑːp/ sắc nhọn; **Sarcasm** /ˈsɑː.kæz.əm/ châm biếm; **Witty** /ˈwɪt.i/ dí dỏm; **Remarks** /rɪˈmɑːk/ nhận xét
5. Amuse the audience: làm khán giả thích thú
Amuse /əˈmjuːz/ : giải trí
Audience /ˈɔː.di.əns/ khán giả
Ví dụ: The studio warm-up comic to amuse the audience before filming began.
6. Genuine interactions /ˈdʒen.ju.ɪn ɪn.təˈræk.ʃən/: những phản ứng chân thật
Ví dụ: I believe our system creates more genuine interactions and relationships in the end.
7. Mock /mɒk/: chế nhạo
Ví dụ: They were mocking him because he kept falling off his bike.
8. Banter back and forth: đùa giỡn qua lại
Banter /ˈbæn.tər/ : nói đùa
Ví dụ: There's a constant banter back and forth.
9. Unbreakable bonds /ʌnˈbreɪ.kə.bəl bɒnd/: mối quan hệ không thể phá vỡ
Ví dụ: Those memories formed unbreakable bonds.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

super talented actor and actress who play G and Y – two very hard characters to **portray**[10] - I also gotta give credits to the movie producer for staying faithful to the source material. It felt like G and Y just magically stepped into our world right from the book with their unmistakable appearance and personalities.

So that's all I wanna tell you about this unexpectedly hilarious movie. I not only find the chemistry between Geralt and Yen adorable, but also consider it as a relationship goal. Hopefully, my significant other would also feel the same.

10 .Portray: đóng vai
Ví dụ: The painting portrays a beautiful young woman in a blue dress.
11. Unexpectedly hilarious: vui nhộn đến không ngờ
Unexpectedly /ˌʌn.ɪkˈspek.tɪd.li/ : không ngờ
Hilarious /hɪˈleə.ri.əs/ : vui nhộn
Ví dụ: This is unexpectedly hilarious story

Mở rộng

Những từ vựng và ý tưởng trong bài có thể áp dụng cho chủ đề:

- *Describe a time when you laughed a lot: I want to tell you about a time I laughed hysterically because of a comedy/ funny movie which I watched recently.*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. Do people like comedy?

Gợi ý: comedies (phim hài), induce laughter (gây ra/ đem lại tiếng cười), a sense of happiness and relaxation (cảm giác vui vẻ và thư giãn), all-time favorite film genre (thể loại phim yêu thích nhất)

I think yes, not all but most people are into comedies. You know, watching any funny content can help induce laughter, which in turn gives them a sense of happiness and relaxation. Comedy is also my all-time favorite film genre which I watch nearly on a daily basis to unwind and relieve stress after hard days at work.

2. Why do people of all ages like cartoons?

Gợi ý: fun and entertaining (vui nhộn và mang tính giải trí), straightforward plot (cốt truyện dễ hiểu), memorable part of their childhood (phần đáng nhớ của tuổi thơ), trigger their interest (khơi gợi sự thích thú)

Well, maybe because cartoons are fun and entertaining. You know, their plots are both meaningful and straight forward, which helps people understand easily even when they are too busy to pay full attention. Besides, as I see, most adults grew up watching cartoons so it's just like a memorable part of their childhood and that can definitely trigger their interest.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

3. Why do some people like to make others laugh?

Gợi ý: a great sense of humor (khiếu hài hước), leave a good impression on others. (để lại ấn tượng tốt với người khác), bring happiness and positive energy (mang lại niềm vui và năng lượng tích cực)

Actually, those who have a great sense of humor enjoy making people laugh. They may find it fun to do so or perhaps they want to leave a good impression on others. You know, people tend to like being with someone who can bring them happiness and positive energy.

4. Should teachers tell jokes in class?

Gợi ý: tell some jokes or funny stories (nói đùa hoặc kể chuyện hài), reduce stress (giảm căng thẳng), shares a good laugh (cùng có một trận cười sảng khoái), bond as a group (kết nối với nhau thành một nhóm)

I think yes. Compared to teachers being serious all the time, students perhaps like those who can tell some jokes or funny stories and laugh along with them. That really helps to reduce stress during the whole long lesson. On top of that, I do believe that laughter is a good thing in class since anyone who shares a good laugh can bond as a group.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Tradition

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an interesting tradition in your country

You should say:

- What it is
- How old it is
- Whether the people in your country follow this tradition
- And explain how you personally feel about this tradition

Answer

Well, speaking of traditions, I instantly come up with one I think is the most interesting among all Vietnamese traditions. This is normally called "the birthday grab".

So, to make it more precise, this tradition is carried out on the first birthday of a child which is considered to be one of the most **important milestones**(1) in their life. On this day, a small party is held for the family to say a big thanks to god for sending them a healthy and intelligent child. All family members and relatives also gather, celebrate and make best wishes for the baby or give him/her presents.

After praying, it's time for "the birthday grab" to begin. First, parents have to prepare **a bunch of items**(2)**,** including a pen or a book, a mirror, scissors, clay, money, and a small piece of steamed sticky rice, then place them in front of the child. This child is encouraged to **crawl**(3) forward and grab anything that he or she finds interested in. Well, it's his own choice to pick up a favorite item and whatever is held in his hand first will be seen as **an indicator**(4) for his future career. Well, each item represents a particular job or personality, like, if it is a pen or book, then the child is more likely to become a teacher. Otherwise, who chooses money is expected to become a successful businessperson, or with the mirror and scissors, the child can be a make-up artist or a barber.

As you may not know, this tradition **dates back in the time of dynasties**(5) and is performed mainly in **Buddhist families**(6)**.** Although many modern parents nowadays **adopt**(7) Western tradition of blowing candles on birthdays, they still keep "the birthday grab" alive. Perhaps these days people don't take it seriously like in the past so whatever the result is, they still find it interesting to have a potential look into the baby's future.

1. Important milestones: cột mốc quan trọng
Important /ɪmˈpɔː.tənt/ quan trọng
Milestones / ma l.st n/ cột mốc
Ví dụ: A great number of its critically important milestones bear his imprint.

2. A bunch of /ə bʌntʃ əv/: nhiều, một đống
Ví dụ: A bunch of hands fly up

3. Crawl /krɔːl/: bò (em bé bò về phía trước)
Ví dụ: The child crawled across the floor

4. An indicator /ˈɪn.dɪ.keɪ.tər/: điều báo hiệu
Ví dụ:That substance is an indicator of drought

5. Dates back in the times of dynasties /deɪts bæk ɪn ðiː taɪmz əv ˈdɪn.ə.sti/ : có (xuất hiện) từ các triều đại trước
Dynasties /ˈdɪn.ə.sti/: các triều đại

6. Buddhist families /ˈbʊd.ɪst ˈfæm.əl.i/ : các gia đình theo đạo Phật
Ví dụ: These were letters from children who were brought up in very benign, Buddhist families

7. Adopt /əˈdɒpt/ : chấp nhận
Ví dụ: They've adopted a baby girl.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. How do people value traditional festivals?

Gợi ý: passed down from generation to generation (truyền từ thế hệ này sang thế hệ khác), treasure the value (trân trọng giá trị), hold traditional activities (tổ chức các hoạt động truyền thống), enjoy some quality time (tận hưởng khoảng thời gian quý báu)

Well, I don't know about other countries but in Vietnam, traditional festivals have been passed down from generation to generation. Vietnamese treasure the value of those festivals very much. You see, they often hold traditional activities or cook special food to celebrate, like on Tet holiday, workers and students also have a long break from work/school just to enjoy some quality time with their family.

2. What's the difference between festivals now and those in the past?

Gợi ý: look forward to (trông đợi), disconnect from work and unwind (tạm rời xa công việc và thư giãn), family gatherings (họp mặt gia đình)

Perhaps the most different thing is in the way it is celebrated. Well, in the past, I guess everyone might have much more time to enjoy. Back then, festivals were something which people always looked forward to because it was time to disconnect from work and unwind. There were family gatherings, parties or reunions. Nowadays, however, you wouldn't be surprised to see people working even on festivals and holidays. People tend to concentrate on their career rather than spending time and catching up with their beloved one.

3. Do you think western festivals like Christmas are replacing traditional festivals in your country?

Gợi ý: an indispensable part of Vietnamese culture (một phần không thể thiếu của văn hóa Việt Nam), a controversial idea (ý kiến gây tranh cãi), abolished (bãi bỏ), remains preserved (vẫn được bảo tồn)

No, not really. Although it can't be denied that more and more families are adopting western festivals in modern days, traditional ones are still an indispensable part of Vietnamese culture. Well, there used to be a controversial idea that Tet holiday is old-fashioned and therefore should be abolished. But then, as you can see, Tet still remains preserved as most people oppose this opinion.

4. Do you think it is wrong for children not to celebrate traditional festivals?

Gợi ý: keep our traditions going on (giữ cho truyền thống được tiếp tục), learn and experience such cultural values from our ancestors (học hỏi và trải nghiệm những giá trị văn hóa đó từ tổ tiên), makes the cultural diversity shrink (làm cho sự đa dạng văn hóa bị thu hẹp)

Kind of. You know, involving kids in the traditional festivals' celebrations can be a good way to keep our traditions going on, so children should be encouraged to learn and experience such cultural values from our ancestors. Let see, what if the future generation knows nothing about those festivals? Of course, the festivals will gradually get lost, which somehow makes the cultural diversity shrink.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an area of science (physics, biology, psychology, etc.) that interests you
You should say:

- What it is
- When you knew it
- How you learned it
- And explain why you are interested in it

Answer

I'd like to talk about the area of science in which I've recently developed a particular interest. It is mental health.

If you asked me this question years ago, then mental health wouldn't even be in the top 10 of the things I'd think of. You know, I was always a super-confident guy who didn't have much difficulty getting what he wanted. I always thought of myself as someone **full of positive energy**(1), and thus **immune to any kinds of mental illnesses**(2). But I was wrong. At the end of last year, I went through the darkest period in my life, mostly because of the **stumbling blocks**(3) I've encountered in my career, and a toxic relationship that had been **ruining my self-esteem**(4) for more than 6 years. I felt as if everything was against me, and the worst part is that I **didn't have the guts to free myself**(5)**.**

It was at that moment that I realized the most frightening thing about depression. It doesn't **spare any victim**(6)**.** No one is 100% safe from it, no matter how glorious their career is or how many achievements they've got. Sometimes when we look at the Facebook page of a well-known celebrity, we don't see any sign of negativity, let alone **suicidal thoughts**(7). We'd ask ourselves: What could possibly go wrong with this guy? He has everything so many others long for. He must be really happy with his life. While in reality, that person's probably sitting alone in his room in sorrow, asking himself what's his purpose in this life, and burying himself in the thought of death as an escape.

When I was aware of my own conditions, I tried everything I could to **ease the excruciating pain**(8) I had to endure. I tried to reach out for help. Fortunately, some people noticed the problem I was having. They listened to me, gave me small useful

1. Full of positive energy: tràn đầy năng lượng tích cực
Positive /ˈpɒz.ə.tɪv/ tích cực
Energy /ˈen.ə.dʒi/ năng lượng
Ví dụ: Jurgen is full of positive energy and hope.
2. Immune to any kinds of mental illnesses: miễn dịch với bất kể các bệnh về tinh thần
Immune /ɪˈmjuːn/ miễn dịch
Mental /ˈmen.təl/ tinh thần
Illnesses /ˈɪl.nəs/ bệnh
Ví dụ: I immune to any kinds of mental illnesses.
3. stumbling blocks /ˈstʌm.bəl.ɪŋ ˌblɒk/: những lần vấp ngã
Ví dụ:Lack of willingness to compromise on both sides is the major stumbling blocks to reaching a settlement.
4. Ruining my self-esteem /ˈruːˌɪnɪŋ maɪ self ɪˈstiːm /: hủy hoại lòng tự trọng
5. Not have the guts to free myself /nɒt hæv ðiː guts tuː friː maɪˈself/: không có can đảm để giải phóng bản thân
Ví dụ: I don't have the guts to free myself
6. spare any victim /speər ˈen.i ˈvɪk.tɪm/ : tha cho bất kỳ nạn nhân nào
Ví dụ: Covid-19 will not spare any victim
7. Suicidal thoughts /ˌsuːˌɪˈsaɪ.dəl θɔːts/: suy nghĩ tự vẫn (tự tử)
Ví dụ: Suicidal thoughts weren't far away
8. Ease the excruciating pain /iːz: ðiɪkˈskruːˌʃi.eɪ.tɪŋ peɪn/ : làm dịu cơn đau dữ dội
Pain /peɪn/ cơn đau
Excruciating /ɪkˈskruːˌʃi.eɪ.tɪŋ/ dữ dội
Ví dụ: To ease the excruciating pain during filming, Wally was given

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

advice, and eventually, I finally managed to pull it together, and **escape from that living hell**[9].

After barely surviving that nightmare, I started to seriously consider being a **psychiatrist**[10] in the future, though of course I didn't receive any proper training in this field. I guess I just want to save those who are going the same hell as I did, you know? I want to reach out for those broken souls, and remind them that We're here, and we care for you. Because for someone who suffers from mental illnesses, nothing is more important than being loved.

morphine
9. Escape from that living hell: thoát khỏi địa ngục trần gian
Escape /ɪˈskeɪp/ thoát khỏi
Hell /hel/ địa ngục
Ví dụ: Everyone wants to escape from that living hell
10. Psychiatrist /saɪˈkaɪə.trɪst/: bác sĩ tâm lý
Ví dụ: A psychiatrist was examined on the mental state of the defendant.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What's the best invention in the past one hundred years?

Gợi ý: The most striking one is the telephone, regardless of far distance (bất kể khoảng cách)

Well, that's really hard to choose because you know, there have been thousands of great inventions, but perhaps the most striking one to me is the telephone. Being able to talk with anyone regardless of far distance is so amazing and convenient.

2. What's the influence of science on human life?

Gợi ý: positive impacts (tác động tích cực), the advance of science (tiến bộ của khoa học), effective solutions to the challenges that humanity is facing (giải pháp hiệu quả cho các vấn đề mà nhân loại đang đối mặt), cure or treatment (việc chữa trị bệnh), renewable energy (năng lượng tái tạo)

Obviously, science has brought many positive impacts on people's life. As we can see, thanks to the advance of science, there are always effective solutions to the challenges that humanity is facing. You know, from cure or treatment to serious health problems to the advent of renewable energy which helps reduce heavy pollution. Those are just some typical examples of science that do wonders for human beings. Up to now, many basic human needs have been satisfied and the living standards have been improved too.

3. What can individuals do for scientific research?

Gợi ý: funding (ngân sách), donating money (quyên góp tiền), deal with financial problems (giải quyết vấn đề về tài chính), contribution from young talented generations (đóng góp từ thế hệ trẻ tài năng)

Probably funding is the major problem to all. To facilitate the process of doing research, scientists need modern equipment, gadgets, material or even infrastructure like laboratories that may cost millions of dollars. Thus, as ordinary people, we may help by donating money to help deal with financial problems. What's more, I guess they also seek contribution in terms of ideas from young talented generations.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. What influence can international cooperation in science bring about?

> *Gợi ý: providing access to valuable additional expertise (tiếp cận các nguồn kiến thức chuyên môn có giá trị), sharing costs (chia sẻ kinh phí), combating this serious disease (chống lại đại dịch nghiêm trọng)*

You know, science is a long process of continuously learning and researching in which scientists all across the globe may have common goals. Hence, working and collaborating with their international counterparts can benefit all, like providing access to valuable additional expertise or sharing costs. You see, during the coronavirus pandemic, many countries have supported each other so as to combating this serious disease and in fact, we are making faster joint progress.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe the time when you first talked in a foreign language
You should say:

- Where you were
- Who you were with
- What you talked about
- And explain how you felt about it

Answer

Well, it is a bit **embarrassing**(1) to tell you the truth that although I have learned English for half my life, until now, I still don't have many chances to talk to native speakers. The first time I **attempted to**(2) talk to foreigners was about 2 years ago when I was a **freshman**(3) whose English level was so low.

At that time, I had just finished my final test at university. I had lots of time on my hands so I decided to unwind a bit by going to the movies and catching up on the latest movie. Everything was okay until I got inside the theater and realized that someone had taken my reserved seat. They were a young American couple. Because It was too dark inside so I guessed they just **mistook**(4) mine for theirs, so of course I needed to talk with them about that. Well, It wouldn't have been a big problem if my speaking skill was a bit better. Honestly, at that moment I nearly froze and **couldn't get any words out of my mouth**(5)**.** Of course my English was not that bad, I think I can exchange a few words but I didn't know why I still **struggled to**(6) start speaking. Perhaps I had **overestimated**(7) my ability, or just my confidence.

The film almost started and I was forced to say or I would not have my seat. I showed my ticket to them and recalled all of my limited vocabulary range just to convey the meaning that they were taking my seat. I even used my **body language**(8) since through their **facial expression**(9), I thought they didn't actually catch it. Fortunately, the Americans were so patient to try to hear what I was saying. At last, I did manage to get myself understood. They instantly stood up and kept saying sorry to me. Of course I didn't get angry but the thing that really bothered me at that time was the idea that I had to sign up for

1. Embarrassing /ɪmˈbær.ə.sɪŋ/: ngượng ngùng
Ví dụ: I found the whole situation excruciatingly embarrassing.
2. Attempt to V: cố gắng làm việc gì đó
Ví dụ: I attempt to understand this lesson
3. Freshman /ˈfreʃ.mən/ : sinh viên năm nhất
Ví dụ: He's a freshman at Harvard.
Mistake something/ someone for...: nhầm lẫn ai/ cái gì
4. Mistake /mɪˈsteɪk/ nhầm lẫn
Ví dụ: You can't mistake their house
5. Couldn't get any words out of my mouth: không thể thốt ra được lời nào
6. Struggle to V /ˈstrʌg.əl tuː/ : gặp khó khăn
Ví dụ: I struggle to understand this article all afternoon.
7. Overestimate /ˌəʊ.vəˈres.tɪ.meɪt/: đánh giá quá cao
Ví dụ: I overestimated and there was a lot of food left over after the party.
8. Body languages: ngôn ngữ cơ thể
Body /ˈbɒd.i/ : cơ thể
Languages /ˈlæŋ.gwɪdʒ/: ngôn ngữ
Ví dụ: I could tell from her body language that she was very embarrassed.
9. Facial expression /ˈfeɪ.ʃəl ɪkˈspreʃ.ən/: biểu đạt gương mặt
Ví dụ: Take a look at her facial expression, her facial expression doesn't change.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

an English course immediately.
Well, I still enjoyed the film. After that, I met the couple again outside the theater, they gave me a bottle of soft drink as their apology and told me something I guessed was about the film. One more embarrassing moment, I wish I could understand it.

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. At what age should children start learning a foreign language?

> *Gợi ý: ideal age (độ tuổi lý tưởng), be exposed to English (được tiếp xúc với tiếng Anh), develop their mother tongue first (phát triển ngôn ngữ mẹ đẻ trước tiên), children's acquisition of their first language is nearly enough (sự tiếp thu ngôn ngữ đầu tiên của trẻ em đã gần đủ)*

I personally think that 6 or 7 is the ideal age for children to learn a second language. Actually, many Vietnamese parents want their kids to be exposed to English as much as possible, even right after their birth. I don't think it is a good idea since at that time, kids need to develop their mother tongue first. Wrong methods of teaching 2 languages at the same time can make a child get confused. Therefore, I think they'd better learn a new language when they start school because at that time, children's acquisition of their first language is nearly enough.

2. Which skill is more important, speaking or writing?

> *Gợi ý: used more frequently (sử dụng thường xuyên), be more prioritized (được ưu tiên hơn), communicate and socialize (giao tiếp và hòa nhập xã hội), thesis (luận án)*

Actually, both are equally important. It kind of depends on each person's need: which skill that they need to use more frequently would be more prioritized. For instance, those who want to communicate and socialize only in everyday conversations or at the workplace, speaking skills tend to be more necessary. However, writing also plays a vital role in certain circumstances like doing research, writing a thesis and so on.

3. Does a person still need to learn other languages if he or she is good at English?

> *Gợi ý: settle down (ổn định cuộc sống)*

It depends, I suppose so. Although English is now considered as the most popular language across the globe, it is not always widely used in many countries and so people still need to learn other languages. You see, some developed countries like China or Japan always encourage their citizens to use their first language because they want to develop it. Thus, if anyone wants to work or settle down in those countries, they definitely need to learn those languages.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. Do you think minority languages will disappear?

> *Gợi ý: do nothing to preserve languages (không làm gì để bảo tồn ngôn ngữ), international collaboration is enhanced (hợp tác quốc tế được đẩy mạnh), leans towards using the same language (thiên về dùng chung 1 ngôn ngữ), minority languages will be abolished (ngôn ngữ thiểu số sẽ bị xóa bỏ)*

I'm afraid it would happen in the future if governments do nothing to preserve languages which are spoken by a minority of people. You see, in modern days, when international collaboration is enhanced, everyone leans towards using the same language so that people all around the world can understand and exchange ideas. Hence, minority languages will be abolished to make way for only a handful of common ones.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Ambitions

IELTS Speaking Part 2

Describe an ambition that you have had for a long time

You should say:

- What it is
- What you did for it
- When you can achieve it
- And explain why you have this ambition

Answer

To tell the truth, I have always dreamed of becoming a female leader in the near future. My real model is Mrs. Ha who is now the president of the Vietnam Women's Union. Well, I have a really **strong desire**(1) to become a person like her.

As for the reason why I have this ambition, you know, during my whole life, I have seen many Vietnamese women who were the **victims of child marriage**(2) and **domestic violence**(3)**.** You see, despite many **accomplishments**(4) in **striving for gender equality**(5) and protecting women's rights, there is still not enough development of females in modern society. That's why I want to become a leader and give my great contribution.

Honestly, it's not easy to become what I desire. As you know, a leader needs to be not only talented but also **dedicated**(6) and **determined**(7)**,** and on top of that, it's their **leadership skills**(8) that really matter. To cultivate those skills, I'm now trying to study and engage in various **charitable**(9) work and campaigns to help **eradicate women's illiteracy**(10) and support those who live in poverty. Also, I'm applying to work for a new project which raises funds to support opening career centers for women. This center will **specialize in**(11) providing job training for women, ranging from solf skills to short courses about running a small business.

It will be a long journey ahead but I believe in myself. I will keep trying my best to make my dream come true.

1. Strong desire /strɒŋ dɪˈzaɪər/: mong muốn mãnh liệt
Ví dụ: This retreat signalled a strong desire to settle.
2. Victims of child marriage: nạn nhân của tảo hôn
Victims /ˈvɪk.tɪm/: nạn nhân
child marriage /tʃaɪld ˈmær.ɪdʒ/ : tảo hôn
Ví dụ: Many ethnic minority children are victims of child marriage.
3. Domestic violence /dəˈmes.tɪk ˈvaɪə.ləns/: bạo lực gia đình
Ví dụ: Domestic violence is always unacceptable.
4. Accomplishments /əˈkʌm.plɪʃ.mənt/: thành tích
Ví dụ: Getting the two leaders to sign a peace treaty was his greatest accomplishment.
5. Strive for gender equality: đấu tranh cho bình đẳng giới
Strive /straɪv/ đấu tranh
Gender /ˈdʒen.dər/ giới tính
Equality /iˈkwɒl.ə.ti/ bình đẳng
Ví dụ: We want to strive for gender equality across the world.
6. Dedicated /ˈded.ɪ.keɪ.tɪd/: tận tâm
Ví dụ: She's completely dedicated to her work.
7. Determined: kiên quyết
Ví dụ: I'm determined to get this piece of work done today.
8. Leadership skills /ˈliː.də.ʃɪp skɪls/: kỹ năng lãnh đạo
Ví dụ: They are learning collaboration and leadership skills.
9. Charitable /ˈtʃær.ə.tə.bəl/: từ thiện
Ví dụ: The entire organization is funded by charitable donations.
10. Eradicate illiteracy: xóa mù chữ
Eradicate /ɪˈræd.ɪ.keɪt/ loại bỏ
Illiteracy /ɪˈlɪt.ər.ə.si/ mù chữ
Ví dụ: Attempts were made to eradicate illiteracy, and colleges and schools were built everywhere.
11. Specialize in /ˈspeʃ.əl.aɪz ɪn/: chuyên về
Ví dụ: Some pros specialize in bird control

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

Mở rộng

Các ý tưởng và từ vựng trên có thể được sử dụng cho các chủ đề sau:

- *Describe a female leader you would like to meet: The person whom I admire the most is Mrs. Ha, the the president of the Vietnam Women's Union*
- *Describe a friend who is a good leader*
- *Describe a goal that you hope to achieve in the future: My goal is to become a good leader*

IELTS Speaking Part 3

1. What kinds of ambitions do people have?

Gợi ý: desire for success and happiness in life (mong muốn thành công và hạnh phúc trong cuộc sống), a steady and well-paid job (một công việc ổn định và lương cao), an ideal family (một gia đình lý tưởng)

Well, it really depends, but for the most part, people tend to have a desire for success and happiness in life. To be more precise, a steady and well-paid job and an ideal family is always the thing that everyone strives for. Actually, whatever they dream of, it's all about having a better life.

2. Why should parents encourage children to have ambitions?

Gợi ý: a source of motivation (một nguồn động lực), move forward and try their best (tiến lên và cố gắng hết sức), a strong wish to do something (một mong muốn mạnh mẽ để làm điều gì đó)

To me, ambitions can be seen as a source of motivation which encourages people to move forward and try their best to achieve them. As for children who can be more likely to give up, it appears to be more crucial that they need a strong wish to do something. Therefore, parents can help by guiding them in setting their own goal and support them to achieve it.

3. Should parents interfere with their children's ambitions?

Gợi ý: not mature enough (không đủ trưởng thành), lead the right direction (chỉ dẫn đúng hướng), give support (hỗ trợ), not becoming a hurdle (không trở thành một trở ngại)

Parents need to interfere, but only in certain cases. I mean, kids are not mature enough to make their own decisions about what they should and should not do, so parents' role is to lead the right direction and give children support when they need, but not becoming a hurdle to their children's ambition. Children may make mistakes sometimes but then they can learn from it and become stronger.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com

4. Is there any difference between children's ambitions and those of grown-ups?

> *Gợi ý: Children have smaller and short-term desires (trẻ em có những mong muốn nhỏ hơn và ngắn hạn), more ambitious with long-term goals (tham vọng hơn với nhiều mục tiêu dài hạn)*

Sure there is. You know, people's ambitions are not the same at different stages of life, obviously. Children tend to have smaller and short-term desires, mostly the things that interest them, like to have new toys or win a school competition. However, when people grow up, they become more ambitious with long-term goals from money, power to success and happiness in life.

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com



zim.vn

This publication's user rights are given to
Mã đơn hàng: Z031240418 | Phone: 0357373931 | Email: linkfarm3110@gmail.com